Predictors of Lymph Node Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer - Risk Models for Tailored Axillary Management

Dihge, Looket

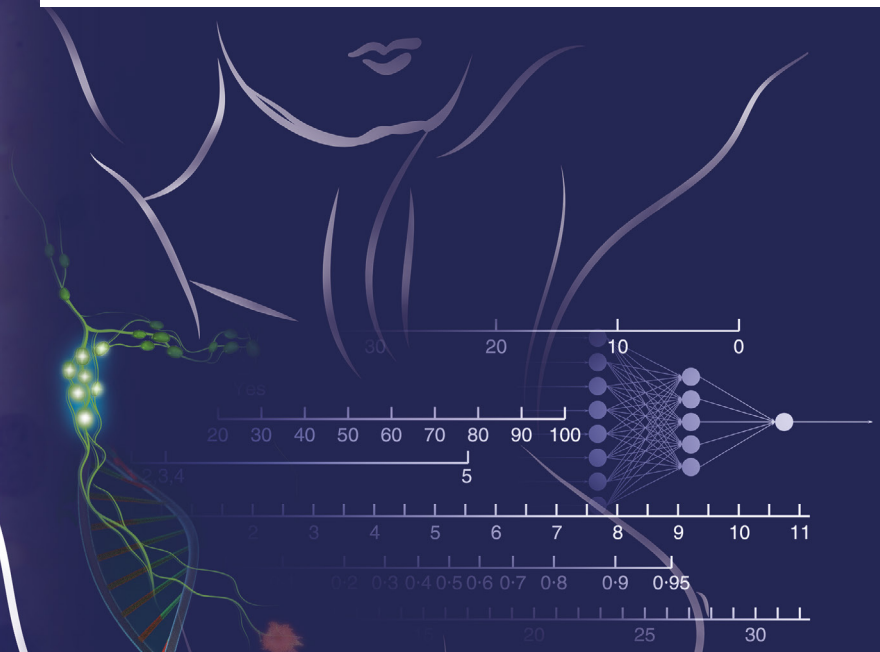
2018

Document Version:
Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record

Predictors of Lymph Node Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer

Risk Models for Tailored Axillary Management

LOOKET DIHGE
DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL SCIENCES, LUND | FACULTY OF MEDICINE | LUND UNIVERSITY



Predictors of Lymph Node Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer

Predictors of Lymph Node Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer

Risk Models for Tailored Axillary Management

Looket Dihge

LUND
UNIVERSITY

DOCTORAL DISSERTATION
by due permission of the Faculty of Medicine, Lund University, Sweden.
To be defended at the lecture hall in the Radiotherapy building, Klinikgatan 5,
Skåne University Hospital, Lund, Sweden
April 27, 2018, at 1:00 p.m.

Faculty opponent
Professor Thorsten Kuehn, M.D., Ph.D.
Teaching Hospital for Eberhard Karls-Universität, Esslingen, Germany

Organization LUND UNIVERSITY	Document name: DOCTORAL DISSERTATION
Faculty of Medicine Department of Clinical Sciences Lund Division of Surgery	Date of issue 2018-04-27
Author: Looket Dihge	Sponsoring organization

Title and subtitle

Predictors of Lymph Node Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer - Risk Models for Tailored Axillary Management

Most patients with breast cancer present with low-risk tumors, node-negative disease, and excellent prognosis. For these patients, routine axillary nodal staging by sentinel lymph node biopsy (SLNB) has no therapeutic benefit. For patients with limited sentinel lymph node metastasis, completion axillary nodal dissection is controversial. Furthermore, those with heavy-burden metastasis could benefit from preoperative selection for neoadjuvant treatment and/or more extensive axillary nodal excision rather than SLNB.

This thesis present results on the utility of axillary ultrasonography (AUS), as well as novel prediction models for the estimating disease-free axilla, limited axillary nodal metastasis, and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis.

Study I The sensitivity of AUS to detect metastatic nodal disease was low with a high false negative rate. Axillary metastatic burden, defined by metastatic size and number of involved nodes, was the most important predictor of an abnormal AUS. This suggest that AUS is unreliable in patients with low metastatic burden. Histological grade was found to be an independent factor that effected the accuracy of AUS performance. Patients with HER2-positive tumors were found to have higher rates of AUS abnormalities. The overall axillary metastatic burden was higher in patients with preoperative verified nodal metastasis by AUS-guided biopsy compared with those with normal AUS findings but with metastatic sentinel lymph node.

Study II Breast cancer surrogate molecular subtypes, age, mode of detection, tumor size, multifocality, and vascular invasion were identified as predictors of nodal disease in patients with T1-T2 breast cancer. Three nomograms that included these predictors were developed to predict disease-free axilla N0, limited axillary nodal metastasis (1-2 positive lymph nodes), and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis (≥ 3 positive lymph nodes). Area under the ROC curves (AUCs) ranged from 0.70–0.81. The increase in tumor size was found to be less often associated with metastatic nodal involvement in the TNBC subtype than in other non-TNBC subtypes.

Study III Clinicopathological characteristics were incorporated into artificial neural network models to predict disease-free axilla N0, low-burden metastasis (1-3 positive nodes), and heavy-burden metastasis (≥ 4 positive nodes) in patients with clinically node-negative breast cancer. Tumor size, LVI, and multifocality displayed linear correlation patterns to the nodal status end-points, while other predictors (age, histological type, ER status, PR status, Ki-67 values, mode of detection, and tumor localization in the breast) revealed non-linear dynamic associations. The clinical utility of reducing unnecessary SLNB was assessed; a cut-off value according to maximum negative predictive value or false-negative rate of 5–10% in a model to discriminate disease-free axilla yielded a SLNB reduction rate of 8–27%.

Study IV Predictors of nodal metastasis were assessed using clinicopathological characteristics, gene expression data, and combined features. In the overall validation cohort, the predictor with combined features showed the highest discriminative performance (AUC 0.72). However, discriminatory performances were highly similar using clinicopathological predictors alone across the surrogate molecular subtypes based on the ER, PR, and HER2 status. Higher proportions of the luminal B intrinsic features and proliferation-related genes were observed in predicted node-positive ER+HER2- and HER2+ tumors, while low-expression of basal-like markers were observed in predicted node-positive TNBC tumors.

In conclusion, these studies demonstrate the ability to estimate axillary nodal burden using preoperatively obtainable predictors and highlight nonlinear associations between clinicopathological variables and nodal metastasis. Preoperative prediction of the nodal status would facilitate individualized axillary management.

Key words: Breast cancer, axilla, lymph node excision, ultrasonography, nomogram, gene expression

Classification system and/or index terms (if any)

Supplementary bibliographical information		Language: English
ISSN and key title: 1652-8220		ISBN: 978-91-7619-609-0
Recipient's notes	Number of pages: 258	Price
	Security classification	

Signature  Date 2018-03-22

Predictors of Lymph Node Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer

Risk Models for Tailored Axillary Management

Looket Dihge, M.D.

Faculty of Medicine
Division of Surgery
Department of Clinical Sciences, Lund

LUND
UNIVERSITY

Supervisor: Professor Lisa Rydén, M.D., Ph.D.
Faculty of Medicine
Division of Surgery
Department of Clinical Sciences, Lund

Co-supervisor: Associate Professor Pär-Ola Bendahl, Ph.D.
Faculty of Medicine
Division of Oncology and Pathology
Department of Clinical Sciences, Lund

Co-supervisor: Associate Professor Johan Staaf, Ph.D.
Faculty of Medicine
Division of Oncology and Pathology
Department of Clinical Sciences, Lund

Coverphoto: Looket Dihge, 2018

Faculty of Medicine
Department of Clinical Sciences Lund

ISBN 978-91-7619-609-0
ISSN 1652-8220

Printed in Sweden by Media-Tryck, Lund University
Lund 2018

MADE IN SWEDEN

To Aree,
Lars and Paibulya

"Medicine is not only a science; it is also an art.
It does not consist of compounding pills and plasters;
it deals with the very processes of life,
which must be understood before they may be guided."

– Paracelsus, 1493-1541

Contents

Summary in Swedish - Populärvetenskaplig sammanfattning 11
Summary in Thai - บทคัดย่อดุษฎีนิพนธ์ภาษาไทย 14
Abbreviations 16
Studies included in the thesis 17
Thesis at a glance 18

Historical perspective on surgical axillary lymph node management 19

Introduction 23
Breast cancer epidemiology 23
The breast 24
Lymphatic drainage 24
The axilla 25
Levels of axillary lymph nodes 25
Surgical anatomical borders 26
Diagnostic procedures in breast and axilla 26
Triple assessment 26
Breast imaging 27
Breast biopsy 28
Preoperative assessment of the axilla 28
Breast surgery 29
Mastectomy 29
Breast conserving surgery 30
Axillary surgery 30
Axillary lymph node dissection 31
Number of harvested lymph nodes 31
Sentinel lymph node biopsy 31
False negative rate of sentinel lymph node biopsy 32
Number of harvested sentinel lymph nodes 32
Classification of lymph node metastasis and prognosis 33
Adjuvant radiotherapy 35
Breast 35
Regional lymph nodes 35
Adjuvant systemic therapy 36
Impact of nodal status on adjuvant therapy 37
Mechanism of nodal metastasis and disease progression 37

Viewpoints on regional control ... 38
The required extent of axillary treatment ... 39
Extensive surgery - no survival benefit ... 39
Validity of sentinel lymph node biopsy ... 40
Limited metastatic involvement - limited axillary treatment ... 40
Omission of axillary staging ... 42
Clinicopathological characteristics and nodal metastasis ... 43
Patient-related characteristics ... 43
Mode of detection ... 44
Tumor-related characteristics ... 45
Prediction tools in breast cancer care ... 50
Rationale ... 50
Nodal status dependent validity ... 50
Significance for axillary management ... 51
Critical steps in prediction model development ... 51

Aims ... 53

Methods ... 55
Study population ... 55
Study design and acquisition of clinicopathological data ... 58
Axillary nodal status end-points ... 58
Surrogate definitions of breast cancer molecular subtypes ... 60
Axillary ultrasonography ... 61
Ultrasonography-guided fine needle aspiration biopsy ... 63
Artificial neural network ... 65
Gene expression ... 68
Nodal status predictors in different surrogate molecular subtypes ... 69
Logistic regression analysis ... 70
Development of nomograms ... 71
Statistical methodologies ... 72
Methodological considerations ... 75
Strengths and limitations ... 79

Results ... 81
Study I - Axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy ... 81
Study II - Nomograms for prediction of axillary nodal status ... 83
Study III - Artificial neural network models for prediction of axillary nodal status ... 86
Study IV - Clinicopathological and gene expression models for prediction of axillary nodal status ... 89

Discussion ... 93
Axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy (Study I) ... 93
Predicting the risk of nodal metastasis and the metastatic burden (Studies II-IV) ... 97
Adverse outcomes associated with axillary surgery ... 98

Quality of life aspects related to the extent of axillary surgery 98
Distinguishing between disease-free axilla and nodal metastasis..... 99
Predicting limited disease 100
Predicting heavy-burden disease 102
Predictors of nodal status: anatomy, biology, and non-linear associations matter.. 104

Conclusions..... 107

Future perspectives..... 109
Nodal metastatic process - reevaluate the “bystanders”..... 109
Axillary imaging in the era of surgical de-escalation..... 109
Prediction of nodal status - the quest for the Good, the Bad, and the Ugly 110

Acknowledgements 113

References..... 117

Summary in Swedish - Populärvetenskaplig sammanfattning

1,7 miljoner nya fall av bröstcancer diagnosticeras årligen i världen. Bröstcancer är kvinnans vanligaste tumörsjukdom och i västvärlden samt Sverige kommer var åttonde till var nionde kvinna att insjukna under sin livstid. Överlevnaden efter bröstcancer är bland de högsta i världen i Sverige, med femårsöverlevnad på cirka 90%. För de kvinnor som diagnosticeras i ett tidigt stadium är femårsöverlevnaden närmare 100%, vilket återspeglar att överlevnaden påverkas allra starkast av om cancersjukdomen spridit sig utanför bröstet eller ej.

Spridning av bröstcancerceller från brösttumören sker genom lymfflödet till lymfkörtlarna i armhålan (axillen) på samma sida som det cancerdrabbade bröstet. Kunskap om spridning av bröstcancerceller till lymfkörtlarna, lymfkörtelmetastaser, ger värdefull information om sjukdomens förlopp, och är viktigt för valet av återfallsförebyggande behandling. Kirurgisk avlägsnande av tumören i bröstet utgör grunden för bröstcancerbehandlingen och samtidigt görs även rutinmässigt en operation i armhålan för uttag av lymfkörtlar för att verifiera möjlig förekomst av lymfkörtelmetastaser. Portvaktskörtlar kallas de lymfkörtlar som först tar emot lymfvätskan från bröstet, och portvaktskörtelkirurgi är metoden för att identifiera och avlägsna portvaktskörtlarna för analys. I jämförelse med axillutrymning, som är ett mer omfattande kirurgiskt ingrepp där fler lymfkörtlar, lymfatisk vävnad och fett avlägsnas, minskar portvaktskirurgi patientens risk att få påverkan av armrörlighet, armsvullnad och smärttillstånd som biverkningar av lymfkörteloperationen.

Majoriteten av bröstcancerpatienterna diagnostiseras i ett tidigt sjukdomsskede, och allt färre har lymfkörtelmetastaser. Portvaktskörtelkirurgen påvisar idag friska portvaktskörtlar hos 70-85% av patienterna. För dessa saknar det diagnostiska kirurgiska ingreppet i axillen behandlingsvärde, och operationen skulle kunna avvaras om lymfkörtelstatus kunde bedömas utan kirurgi. Användning av effektiv tilläggsbehandling efter operation bidrar till en allt bättre sjukdomskontroll. Valet av tilläggsbehandling baseras idag i stor utsträckning på tumörens biologiska egenskaper och begränsas inte längre enbart till informationen om antalet tumörbärande lymfkörtlar.

De fyra ingående studierna i avhandlingen syftar till att undersöka faktorer som är kopplade till bröstcancerspridning till lymfkörtlarna, och utreda möjligheten att utvärdera diagnostiska verktyg för att uppskatta graden av lymfkörtelspridningen. Studie I–III utgår från 1172 patienter som opererats vid Skånes universitetssjukhus i Lund under 2009-2012 till följd av bröstcancer eller cancermisstänkt bröstförändring. Studie IV utgår från 3023 patienter som diagnostiserades med bröstcancer under 2010-2015 och som har valt att delta i SCAN-B studien, där

genomiska analyser av tumörvävnaden genomförs. Information har inhämtats från patologidatabaser, patientjournaler och från nationella kvalitetsregister.

Intresset för att använda bilddiagnostisk teknik för kartläggning av axillens lymfkörtlar tilltar, men träffsäkerhet är omdebatterad. Inom bröstcancervård har ultraljud länge använts för att bedöma cancertumören i bröstet och armhålans lymfkörtlar. I studie I fann vi att tekniken även kan upptäcka om det föreligger utbredd tumörsjukdom i lymfkörtlarna. Däremot var tillförlitligheten sämre för att visualisera mindre tumörhärdar, eller säkerställa om cancerspridningen enbart inbegriper ett fåtal lymfkörtlar. Med ultraljudsbilden som vägledning kan celler från en misstänkt tumörinnehållande lymfkörtel dras ut och undersökas med biopsi. Bekräftar analysen att det föreligger spridning är den totala tumörhärden i axillens lymfkörtlar större än om spridningen skulle upptäckas vid portvaktskörtelkirurgin. Patienterna kan då ha god nytta av att inleda cellhämmande läkemedel (cytostatika) redan innan bröstcanceroperation, och av att genomgå axillutrymning direkt utan ett kirurgiskt mellansteg via portvaktskörtelkirurgi.

Resultaten från samtliga studier bekräftade att tumörens storlek vid diagnos, antalet tumörer och om cancerceller invaderat lymfkärl eller inte, är av central betydelse för risken att brösttumören skall ha spridits till lymfkörtlarna. I studie II-IV fann vi att tumörbiologiska egenskaper, såsom tumörens känslighet för kvinnliga könshormoner för tillväxt, kan påverka risken för lymfkörtelspridningen, men också omfattningen av den totala sjukdomsbördan i axillen. Faktorer som patientens ålder vid diagnos och om tumören upptäcktes via hälsokontroll med mammografi uppvisade relevans för omfattningen av lymfkörtelspridningen. I studie III noterades att även cancerns läge i bröstet och cancerns specifika vävnadstyp, om den utgår från bröstkörtelgång eller ej, kunde inverka på omfånget av lymfkörtel-spridningen i axillen.

Faktorer som är kopplade till spridningsrisken sammanställdes till tre grafiska beräkningsdiagram (nomogram) i studie II. Genom poängskalor, motsvarande exempelvis patientens ålder, aktuell tumörstorlek i mm och tumörbiologiska egenskaper, räknades en totalsumma fram. De tre modellerna ger uppskattning om patientens möjlighet att ha friska lymfkörtlar, om hennes risk att ha begränsad sjukdomsspridning till lymfkörtlarna (1-2 sjukliga lymfkörtlar) samt om risken för en mer omfattande tumörbörda. Att kunna skilja mellan olika omfattning av sjukdomsspridningen är avgörande för planering av det kirurgiska ingreppet i armhålan. Alltfler studier har påvisat att kompletterande axillutrymning kan undvaras hos patienter där cancerspridningen till portvaktskörtlar är begränsad (små tumörhärdar eller omfattar ett fåtal portvaktskörtlar). Studierna har pekat på att biverkningar från lymfkörtelkirurgin har kunnat minskas till följd av utebliven axillutrymning utan ökad risk att dö i bröstcancersjukdomen.

Faktorer som kan påverka lymfkörtelspridningen har undersökts i studie III med hjälp av artificiella neurala nätverk (ANN). ANN är datoriserade modeller som kan hantera komplexa beräkningar och finna mönster mellan olika faktorer och givet utfall. Modellerna uppvisade att komplexa samband föreligger mellan patient- och tumörfaktorer och graden av sjukdomsspridning. En faktors betydelse för lymfkörtelstatus är inte statisk, utan har visat sig påverkas av andra faktorer i svårförutsägbara sambandsmönster. Tre beräkningsmodeller skapades för att förutsäga möjligheten för sjukdomsfrihet i lymfkörtlarna, samt risken för att drabbas av begränsad eller mer omfattande cancerspridning till lymfkörtlarna. Beräkningsmodellerna visade en bättre förmåga till att kunna förutse de olika graderna av lymfkörtelsjuklighet jämfört med mer traditionella statistiska modeller. Att uppskatta möjligheten att ha friska lymfkörtlar är viktigt för att kunna identifiera patienter med mycket låg risk för lymfkörtelspridning, och därmed undvara en onödig portvaktskörtelkirurgi.

I studie IV undersöktes tumörens genetiska uttryck, kopplade till regleringen av cancercellernas delning och tumörens tillväxt, och samband med lymfkörtelspridningen. Styrkan i sambandet mellan det genetiska uttrycket varierade mellan olika typer av bröstcancertumörer, och var mest påtaglig för den tumörgrupp som är känslig för kvinnliga könshormoner för sin tillväxt, eller för tumörer med ökad mängd av äggviteämnet HER2. Trots kännedom om tumörens genetiska uttryck visade studien att tumörens storlek, och om cancercellerna har invaderat lymfkärl, är fortsatt väsentliga faktorer för att förutsäga sjukdomsspridningen. Genetiska profiler kunde inte ersätta betydelsen av tumörstorlek för att bedöma risken för lymfkörtelspridningen.

Sammantaget visar avhandlingen att patientrelaterade faktorer och tumörens biologiska egenskaper inverkar på cancerspridningen till lymfkörtlarna, och omfattningen av antalet sjuka lymfkörtlar. Diagnostiska verktyg baserade på dessa faktorer kan därför bidra till att förutsäga lymfkörtelstatus, och därmed förbättrade möjligheter till en mer individanpassad kirurgisk bröstcancerbehandling. Framförallt kan kartläggningen av lymfkörtelstatus i ett tidigt skede, med stöd av diagnostiska verktyg, bidra till att minska antalet kirurgiska ingrepp i axillen som inte medför någon behandlingsnytta för patienten.

Summary in Thai -
บทคัดย่อดุษฎีนิพนธ์ภาษาไทย

บทคัดย่อดุษฎีนิพนธ์ฉบับนี้เป็นการแปลและสรุปดุษฎีนิพนธ์เป็นภาษาไทยง่ายๆสำหรับผู้รู้ภาษาไทยทั่วๆไปอ่านแล้วพอเข้าใจได้

ในแต่ละปีมีผู้ป่วยตรวจพบมะเร็งเต้านมรายใหม่ถึง 1.7 ล้านรายทั่วโลก มะเร็งเต้านมเป็นมะเร็งที่ตรวจพบมากที่สุดในผู้หญิงทั่วโลก โดยเฉพาะในผู้หญิงจากซีกโลกตะวันตก ผู้หญิงที่ป่วยเป็นมะเร็งเต้านมในประเทศสวีเดนมีอัตราการรอดชีวิตอยู่ในกลุ่มที่สูงที่สุดในโลก โดยมีอัตราการรอดชีวิตภายในระยะเวลา 5 ปีประมาณ 90% และถ้าหากตรวจพบมะเร็งเต้านมในระยะเริ่มแรกไม่มีการแพร่กระจายจะมีอัตราการรอดชีวิตภายใน 5 ปีมากถึง 100% สะท้อนให้เห็นว่าการตรวจพบมะเร็งเต้านมก่อนที่มะเร็งจะแพร่กระจายออกไปจากเต้านมมีความสำคัญทำให้มีอัตราการรอดชีวิตสูงขึ้น

เซลล์มะเร็งเต้านมสามารถแพร่กระจายไปกับน้ำเหลืองเข้าสู่ต่อมน้ำเหลืองบริเวณรักแร้ด้านเดียวกับเต้านมที่เป็นมะเร็ง ความรู้เกี่ยวกับสถานะของต่อมน้ำเหลืองในผู้ป่วยมะเร็งเต้านมมีความสำคัญต่อการตรวจวินิจฉัยโรค วิธีการรักษาโรค และวิธีการป้องกันการลุกลามของโรคมะเร็งเต้านม

ผู้ป่วยมะเร็งเต้านมส่วนใหญ่ในปัจจุบันได้รับการวินิจฉัยเป็นมะเร็งเต้านมในระยะเริ่มแรก ฉะนั้นอัตราการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองในปัจจุบันลดน้อยลง ในประมาณ 70-85% ของผู้ป่วยมะเร็งเต้านมทั้งหมดแพทย์จะไม่พบการแพร่กระจายมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองบริเวณรักแร้ ถ้าผลการตรวจต่อมน้ำเหลืองกลุ่มแรกในบริเวณซอกรักแร้ที่ได้รับน้ำเหลืองจากก้อนมะเร็งในเต้านม (การตรวจต่อมน้ำเหลืองเซนติเนล Sentinel lymph node biopsy) แล้วไม่พบการแพร่กระจายของเซลล์มะเร็งแพทย์จะไม่จำเป็นต้องผ่าตัดต่อมน้ำเหลืองทั้งหมดในบริเวณรักแร้ออกไป การตรวจวิธีการแพร่กระจายไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองด้วยวิธีตรวจต่อมน้ำเหลืองเซนติเนลจะช่วยลดผลข้างเคียงที่เกิดจากวิธีการผ่าตัดแบบวงกว้างในบริเวณรักแร้

การศึกษาดุษฎีนิพนธ์ฉบับนี้มีวัตถุประสงค์ศึกษาปัจจัยการแพร่กระจายของโรคมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง สร้างเครื่องมือวิเคราะห์ขอบเขตของการแพร่กระจายของโรคมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองและประเมินการใช้เทคนิคการวินิจฉัยภาพต่อมน้ำเหลืองบริเวณรักแร้ในผู้ป่วยมะเร็งเต้านม

กรณีศึกษาที่ 1
การวินิจฉัยการแพร่กระจายของโรคมะเร็งเต้านมไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองโดยใช้เครื่องอัลตราซาวด์ (Ultrasonography) ตรวจบริเวณรักแร้ วิธีนี้จะพบอัตราความผิดพลาดสูงถ้านำมาใช้กับผู้ป่วยมะเร็งเต้านมที่มีการแพร่กระจายไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองเพียงเล็กน้อย ถ้าหากตรวจพบการแพร่กระจายของเซลล์มะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองโดยการวินิจฉัยภาพอัลตราซาวด์บริเวณรักแร้ ผู้ป่วยมักจะเป็นมะเร็งเต้านมแพร่กระจายไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองจำนวนมาก ในผู้ป่วยกลุ่มนี้วิธีการรักษาโดยให้เคมีบำบัดก่อนการผ่าตัดจะช่วยป้องกันการแพร่กระจายของโรคมะเร็งเต้านมและสามารถลดขนาดก้อนเนื้องอกให้เล็กลงก่อนการผ่าตัด

กรณีศึกษาที่ 2
ปัจจัยที่เกี่ยวข้องกับความเสี่ยงของการแพร่กระจายโรคมะเร็งได้แสดงไว้ในแผนภาพรูปแบบการคำนวณความเสี่ยงแบบกราฟฟิค (Nomograms) 3 รูปแบบ คะแนนการคำนวณรวมข้อมูลอายุของผู้ป่วย ขนาดของเนื้องอกในเต้านม จำนวนของเนื้องอก ชนิดของเนื้องอก และข้อมูลเกี่ยวกับการแพร่กระจายของเซลล์มะเร็งเข้ามาในหลอดน้ำเหลืองในเต้านมแสดงผลการประเมินออกมาเป็น 3 ลักษณะ ได้แก่การประเมินว่ามะเร็งไม่ได้แพร่กระจายไปต่อมน้ำเหลือง (0 ต่อม) มะเร็งแพร่กระจายเพียงเล็กน้อย (1-2 ต่อม) หรือมะเร็งแพร่กระจายระยะรุนแรง (3 ต่อม หรือมากกว่า) การศึกษาให้ทราบระดับการแพร่กระจายของโรคมะเร็งนี้มีผลสำคัญต่อการวางแผนการผ่าตัด

กรณีศึกษาที่ 3

ประเมินระดับการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งสู่ต่อมน้ำเหลืองโดยการใช้เท็คนิคเครือข่ายประสาทเทียม (Artificial neural network ย่อว่า ANN) ศึกษาปัจจัยที่มีผลต่อการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งเต้านมไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง เครือข่ายประสาทเทียมเป็นรูปแบบจำลองทางคอมพิวเตอร์ที่แสดงให้เห็นความสัมพันธ์ที่ซับซ้อนระหว่างองค์ประกอบของเนื้องอกกับความรุนแรงของโรคที่เพิ่มขึ้น รูปแบบที่สร้างขึ้นแสดงผลการประเมินออกมาเป็น 3 ลักษณะได้แก่การประเมินว่ามะเร็งไม่ได้แพร่กระจายไปต่อมน้ำเหลือง (0 ต่อม) มะเร็งแพร่กระจายสู่ต่อมน้ำเหลืองในจำนวนจำกัด (1-3 ต่อม) และมะเร็งแพร่กระจายระยะรุนแรง (4 ต่อม หรือมากกว่า) รูปแบบจำลองทางคอมพิวเตอร์นี้ให้ความถูกต้องมากกว่าการคำนวณทางสถิติแบบดั้งเดิมในการคาดคะเนความรุนแรงของการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง การประเมินความเสี่ยงที่มะเร็งจะแพร่กระจายไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองเป็นสิ่งสำคัญสำหรับผู้ป่วย ถ้าผลระบุว่าผู้ป่วยมีความเสี่ยงระดับต่ำที่มะเร็งจะแพร่กระจายไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง ผู้ป่วยเหล่านี้อาจไม่จำเป็นต้องตัดชิ้นเนื้อตรวจจากต่อมน้ำเหลืองเซนติเนล

กรณีศึกษาที่ 4
การศึกษาความสัมพันธ์ระหว่างการแสดงออกของยีนและการแพร่กระจายของโรคมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง ยีนที่มีความแตกต่างกันของมะเร็งเต้านมแต่ละชนิดจะมีความสัมพันธ์กับการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง ในกลุ่มมะเร็งชนิดที่ตอบสนองต่อฮอร์โมนเพศหญิงได้พบว่าการแสดงออกของยีนที่เชื่อมโยงกับการควบคุมการแบ่งตัวของเซลล์มะเร็งและการเจริญเติบโตของเนื้องอกมีอิทธิพลต่อการแพร่กระจายของเซลล์มะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง ถึงแม้จะมีความรู้เกี่ยวกับอิทธิพลของยีนต่อการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็ง แต่การศึกษาได้พบว่าข้อมูลเกี่ยวกับขนาดของเนื้องอก และการทราบว่าเซลล์มะเร็งได้แพร่กระจายเข้ามาในหลอดน้ำเหลืองหรือไม่ ยังคงเป็นสิ่งสำคัญในการประเมินความเสี่ยงของการแพร่กระจายโรคมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลือง

ดุษฎีนิพนธ์ฉบับนี้ได้แสดงให้เห็นว่าปัจจัยที่เกี่ยวข้องกับผู้ป่วยและปัจจัยที่เกี่ยวข้องกับชนิดของมะเร็งเต้านมส่งผลกระทบต่อการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งไปยังต่อมน้ำเหลืองและจำนวนต่อมน้ำเหลืองที่พบเซลล์มะเร็ง การใช้เครื่องมือและเท็คนิควิเคราะห์คาดการณ์ในปัจจัยเหล่านี้อาจช่วยประเมินถึงสถานะของต่อมน้ำเหลือง และช่วยปรับปรุงการรักษามะเร็งเต้านมโดยเฉพาะอย่างยิ่งการวิเคราะห์ระดับการแพร่กระจายของมะเร็งสู่ต่อมน้ำเหลืองจะสามารถลดขั้นตอนการผ่าตัดในรักแร้ที่ไม่จำเป็นและไม่ได้ให้ผลประโยชน์ใดๆในการรักษาผู้ป่วยกับช่วยลดผลข้างเคียงที่เกิดจากการผ่าตัด

Abbreviations

ALND	Axillary lymph node dissection
ANN	Artificial neural network
AUC	Area under the curve
AUS	Axillary ultrasonography
BMI	Body Mass Index
CI	Confidence interval
CNB	Core needle biopsy
ER	Estrogen receptor
FN	False negative
FNAB	Fine needle aspiration biopsy
FNR	False negative rate
FP	False positive
HER2	Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2
HR	Hazard ratio
IHC	Immunohistochemistry
ITC	Isolated tumor cells
LNR	Lymph node ratio
LRR	Locoregional recurrence
LVI	Lymphovascular invasion
n	Number
N+	Any lymph node metastasis
N0	Lymph node negative
NHG	Nottingham histological grade
NPV	Negative predictive value
OR	Odds ratio
OS	Overall survival
PPV	Positive predictive value
PR	Progesterone receptor
RNAseq	RNA sequencing
ROC	Receiver operating characteristic
RT	Radiation therapy
SCAN-B	Sweden Cancerome Analysis Network–Breast
SLNB	Sentinel lymph node biopsy
TN	True negative
TP	True positive

Studies included in the thesis

The studies are referred to in the text by their Roman numerals.

I. The accuracy of preoperative axillary nodal staging in primary breast cancer by ultrasound is modified by nodal metastatic load and tumor biology.
***Dihge L**, Grabau DA, Rasmussen RW, Bendahl PO, Rydén L.*
Acta Oncologica. 2016;55(8):976-82.

II. Nomograms for preoperative prediction of axillary nodal status in breast cancer.
***Dihge L**, Bendahl PO, Rydén L.*
The British journal of surgery. 2017;104(11):1495-505

III. Estimating Disease-Free, Low-Burden and High-Burden Nodal Metastasis in Primary Breast Cancer using Artificial Neural Network Models.
***Dihge L**, Ohlsson M, Edén P, Bendahl PO, Rydén L.*
Submitted manuscript.

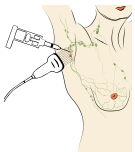
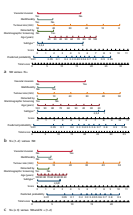
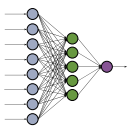
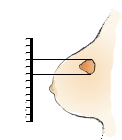
IV. Assessing Risk of Axillary Lymph Node Metastasis in Early Breast Cancer by Gene Expression and Clinicopathologial Models.
***Dihge L**, Vallon-Christersson J, Hegardt C, Saal L, Häkkinen J, Larsson C, Ehinger A, Loman N, Malmberg M, Bendahl PO, Borg Å, Staaf J, Rydén L.*
Manuscript.

Related studies not included in the thesis:

Completion axillary dissection can safely be omitted in screen detected breast cancer patients with micrometastases. A decade's experience from a single institution.
*Grabau DA, **Dihge L**, Fernö M, Ingvar C, Rydén L.*
European journal of surgical oncology: the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology. 2013;39(6):601-607.

Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) and the estrogen receptor modulator amplified in breast cancer (AIB1) for predicting clinical outcome after adjuvant tamoxifen in breast cancer.
***Dihge L**, Bendahl PO, Grabau DA, Isola J, Lövgren K, Rydén L, Fernö M*
Breast cancer research and treatment. 2008;109(2):255-262.

Thesis at a glance

Study	Research questions	Patients and Methods	Results and Implications
I 	Is the accuracy of axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy related to nodal metastatic burden and tumor biology?	473 consecutive patients diagnosed with primary breast cancer subjected for surgery without neoadjuvant treatment. Axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy was performed. Related cytology and clinicopathological data were retrieved.	The accuracy of axillary ultrasonography to detect nodal metastases is highly dependent on the size of the metastatic deposit and the number of involved nodes. Histological grade was found to modify the accuracy. Using axillary ultrasonography to detect low-burden metastatic disease warrants caution.
II 	Is it possible to use clinicopathological variables obtainable in the preoperative setting to develop decision-guidance tools to predict nodal metastatic burden?	692 consecutive breast cancer patients with T1-T2 tumors subjected for primary surgery. Logistic regression analysis was used to quantify the strength between the predictors and nodal metastatic burden. Internal validation was performed by bootstrap replications.	Nomograms including clinicopathological predictors of nodal disease demonstrated good abilities to discriminate: disease-free axilla, limited axillary nodal metastasis (1-2 positive lymph nodes), and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis (≥ 3 positive lymph nodes). If prospectively validated, the nomograms could facilitate preoperative decision-making regarding the extent of axillary surgery.
III 	Can artificial neural network (ANN) models based on preoperative obtainable clinicopathological characteristics distinguish patient groups with different levels of nodal metastatic involvement?	800 consecutive breast cancer patients with clinically node-negative axilla subjected for primary surgery. ANN-based models were developed based on 15 predictors of nodal status. Internal validation was performed by cross-validation.	ANN models proved superior to matching multivariable logistic regression models in predicting: disease-free axilla, N1 (1-3 nodal metastasis) and N2 (≥ 4 nodal metastasis). If prospectively validated, patients least likely to have nodal metastasis could be spared sentinel lymph node biopsy using the ANN model to predict disease-free axilla.
IV  	Can information on tumor gene expression alone or in combination with clinicopathological characteristics predict axillary nodal metastasis in different breast cancer subtypes?	3023 patients from the SCAN-B initiative subjected for primary surgery. Tumors were profiled by RNA sequencing. The performance of clinicopathological and gene expression-based predictors were assessed using machine-learning techniques. The predictors were evaluated in an independent validation cohort.	Addition of gene expression data to clinicopathological variables did not show a clear superiority in predicting nodal status. In cases with predicted nodal metastasis, proliferation-related genes were observed in ER+HER2- and HER2+ tumors, low expression of basal-like markers was detected for TNBC tumors. Futher studies investigating the performance of gene expression-based classifiers in more refined molecular subgrouping of breast cancer are warranted.

Historical perspective on surgical axillary lymph node management

The recognition

> *"When it possesses the breasts, it often causes inflammation to the armholes, and sends the swelling even to the glandules thereof"*

The above was written by the leading French barber-surgeon Ambroise Paré (1510–1590), who was among the first to recognize the spread of breast cancer to the axillary lymph nodes[1-3]. An early axillary surgical approach was recorded by the first president of the French Academy of Surgery, Jean Louis Petit, proposing excision of enlarged lymph nodes in the axilla[2,4].

Launching of en bloc clearance

In the 18th century, new practices developed with the introduction of axillary clearance[5]. An early suggestion on axillary lymph node dissection was proposed by Lorenz Heister, one of the founders of German surgery[6]. Nevertheless, the strongest argument to perform routine complete axillary lymphadenectomy came in 1867, when Charles Hewitt Moore recognized that lymph nodes affected by disease could remain clinically unrecognized[7,8]. Ernst Küster in Berlin systematically resected axillary fat together with the lymph nodes, even when the nodes were not palpable and appeared healthy[9]. The en bloc clearance of axillary lymph nodes together with breast cancer was further implemented by other surgeons, such as Richard von Volkmann, Joseph Lister, and Samuel D. Gross[6]. The work of these prominent surgeons had a great influence on William Stewart Halsted at the John Hopkins Hospital.

From Halsted to NSABP B-04

Halsted noticed that patients rarely developed cancer recurrence in the axilla if the axillary nodal dissection was routinely performed[2,6]. In 1882 he began the practice of "Halstedian" radical mastectomy, which profoundly revolutionized the surgical management of the breast and axilla[10]. Halsted's radical mastectomy included wide ablation with the removal of the mammary gland and overlying skin, the pectoral muscles, the entire transpectoral and axillary lymphatic tissue and the denudation of

the axillary vein (Figure 1). The wounds were left to heal by granulation, the patient's arm movements were vastly hampered, and lymphedema was ubiquitous. Although as many as three-fourths of his patients had axillary lymph node metastasis, the extensive axillary nodal dissection as part of this procedure yielded a 5-year survival rate of 40%[2,10]. The trend toward even more extensive surgery continued until the mid-twentieth century, which was exemplified by extended radical mastectomies and wider surgical resections aiming to encompass extra axillary nodes[11,12].

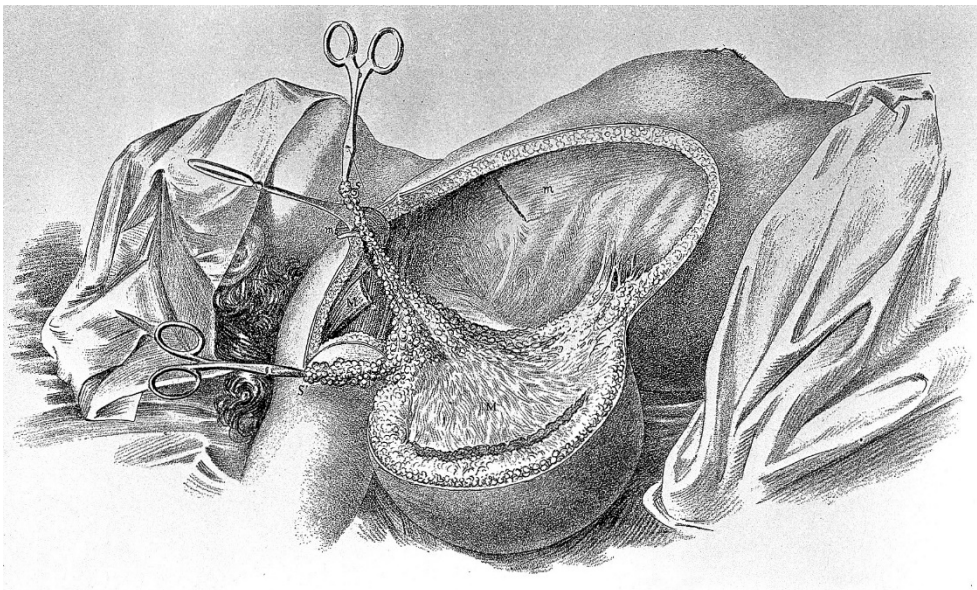


Figure 1. Illustration of Halsted's radical mastectomy, published in 1924.
'William Stewart Halsted, Surgical papers'. Credit: Wellcome Collection. CC BY

In 1948, Patey and Dyson published their work on the modified radical mastectomy[13] and suggested a more limited approach of surgical excision in breast cancer management. Not until the 1960s, following publications by Auchincloss[14] and Madden[15], who proposed to preserve both the pectoralis major and minor, and to separate the mammary gland from the skin flap by cutting Cooper's ligament, was a less extensive surgical management popularized. Auchincloss also argued for conservative axillary dissection.

Roughly a century after its introduction, the gold standard of axillary lymph node dissection for regional control and staging was challenged in one of the first clinical trials conducted by The National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project (NSABP B-04)[16], which sought to address the ultimate management of axillary lymph nodes. The study included breast cancer patients with clinically node-

negative disease and demonstrated that the initial omission of extensive axillary management by surgery or radiotherapy did not affect breast cancer survival. However, the risk of local recurrence was increased for those deprived of axillary treatment. Although the results suggested that not all metastatic lymph nodes were destined for clinical relevance, the routine surgical management of the axilla did not change and axillary lymph node dissection remained the standard of care.

The paradigm shift - Sentinel lymph node biopsy

In 1960, the concept of the "sentinel node" was launched by Ernest Gould and colleagues after the identification of metastatic involvement in an otherwise normal-looking lymph node[17]. The notion that the sentinel node could provide information on the status of the entire regional lymphatic basin has been attributed to the pioneering work of Ramon Cabanas published in 1977[18]. At this time, Donald Morton worked on mapping of sentinel nodes in malignant melanoma, and portrayed the intraoperative localization of the sentinel node using blue dye in 1992[19].

In breast cancer, the development of sentinel lymph node biopsy was described in the 1990s in a series of publications by Krag, Giuliano, and Veronesi[20-22], and is today the standard axillary staging procedure for clinically node-negative breast cancer patients.

Current challenges

With earlier detection, the overall node-positive rate in primary breast cancer has dropped dramatically from the 50-75% incidence of axillary metastasis in the first half of the twentieth century to 15-30% today. Even though nodal metastasis would be presented at diagnosis, only few nodes are involved. Thus, for the majority of newly diagnosed breast cancer patients, the invasive axillary staging has no therapeutic benefit. New techniques and refinements for axillary imaging have emerged alongside the advancement in the understanding of breast cancer biology. Contemporary randomized studies on axillary management have cast doubt on the benefit of extensive surgical excisions of axillary lymph nodes[23-27]. While major advances have been made since Charles Moore began routine axillary lymphadenectomy, axillary surgical staging is still performed in all clinically node-negative patients despite the notion that the majority has a disease-free axilla.

The selection of an adequate approach to axillary surgery or the choice to omit axillary staging would be facilitated by a preoperative diagnostic work-up that could enable accurate prediction of the axillary status. To improve axillary management in breast cancer, a better understanding of tumor biology related to metastasis is urgently needed. This knowledge, along with incorporation of axillary imaging technologies and risk assessing tools, could facilitate a more personalized axillary treatment.

Introduction

Breast cancer epidemiology

Globally, breast cancer ranks as the second most frequent cancer, but it is by far the most common cancer among women with approximately 1.7 million new cases every year[28]. In less developed regions of the world, breast cancer is the most common cause of cancer-related death, whereas in more developed countries, it is the second cause of death after lung cancer[28-30]. The documented incidence of breast cancer across the world varies widely; the lowest rates are found in Africa and Asia and the highest rates in the United States and Western European countries.

In the year 2016, 8923 invasive breast tumors were diagnosed in 7558 women in Sweden. This amounted to approximately 29% of all malignant tumors diagnosed in Swedish women during 2016[31]. According to The Swedish National Breast Cancer Registry, approximately 15% of the newly diagnosed breast cancer patients had node-positive disease[32].

During the last two decades, the breast cancer incidence in Sweden increased on average by 1.6% annually[31]. Approximately half of the cases were diagnosed in women before the age of 65[33]. Breast cancer was reported as the underlying cause of death in 1391 women in Sweden during 2016[31]. Differences in survival rates have been reported both within[34] and between different countries[28,35,36]. The international variations in breast cancer survival are partly due to differences in disease stage at diagnosis and differences in stage-specific survival[37]. In the majority of developed regions in the world, the age-standardized five-year net survival rates from breast cancer have increased gradually, reaching approximately 85% or more[38]. Breast cancer survival in Sweden is amongst the highest worldwide[35] with a 5-year survival rate of approximately 90%[31].

The breast

Development of the breast

Breast development is initiated in the five-week old fetus by the formation of the embryonal mammary ridge, milk line, and mammary buds. In a newborn, the breasts consist of undeveloped ducts that have small club-like termini which soon regress[39]. During infancy, the growth of the mammary glands is arrested. Until puberty, the breast is composed of lactiferous ducts without alveoli. Under the influence of the ovarian hormonal cascades during female puberty, the ducts start to proliferate. In this developmental phase, the ducts elongate, secondary branches of the ducts are formed, and their ends form the future breast lobules[40]. It is during the pregnancy and lactation phase that the mammary glands undergo full remodeling and growth. The cycle of induced mammary growth during pregnancy and lactation followed by involution is recurring with each pregnancy, and has been suggested to be protective against development of breast cancer[41]. Breast development is completed during post-menopause, when a phase of involution occurs. During this phase, glandular tissue atrophies, collagen degenerates, and connective tissue becomes less cellular[42].

Breast tissue and vascular supply

The breast is composed of adipose and glandular tissue, which is held together by a loose connective tissue framework called Cooper's ligaments[43,44]. The glandular tissue consists of lobes that are formed by lobules or clusters of alveoli. A ductal system drains the alveoli and larger ducts join to a main lactiferous duct that passes through the nipple (Figure 2).

The main blood supply to the breast is predominantly obtained from the anterior and posterior medial branches of the internal mammary artery and the lateral mammary branch of the lateral thoracic artery[45,46]. Even though the lateral thoracic artery supplies up to a third of the blood to the breast, there is wide variation in the proportion of blood supplied by each artery[47].

Lymphatic drainage

Lymph is taken up from the interstitial space into lymphatic capillaries with closed ends. These capillaries drain into collecting lymphatic vessels, which in turn drain into lymph nodes that are located along the lymphatic system[48]. Although the drainage pattern is highly variable[49], lymph from the breast is drained by two principal pathways: to the axillary lymph nodes and to the internal mammary nodes.

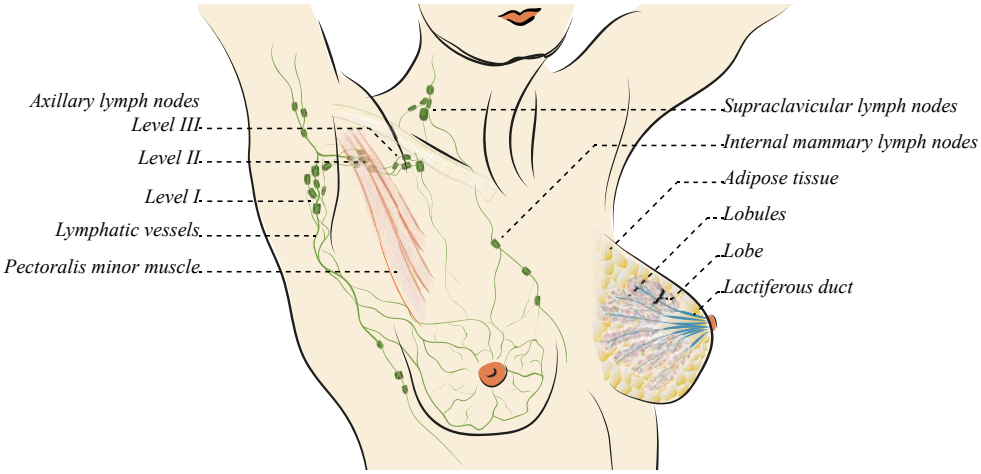


Figure 2.
Anatomy of the breast and overview of the axillary, internal mammary, supraclavicular lymph nodes, and the lymphatic vessels. The Level II axillary lymph nodes are located beneath the pectoralis minor muscle.

The main lymphatic drainage from the medial and lateral portions of the breast is to the axillary nodes[50], while the internal mammary nodes obtain lymph largely from the deep portion of the breast[51]. Blumgart et al. determined that lymphatic drainage from the breast to the axillary node field is most likely with a probability of 98.2%[51].

Drainage to the internal mammary, infraclavicular, supraclavicular, and interpectoral node fields occurs with a probability of 35.3%, 1.7%, 3.1%, and 0.7%, respectively, while drainage to multiple node fields occurs with a 36.4% probability[52]. Furthermore, drainage patterns between palpable and nonpalpable lesions differ[53]. Lymph drainage may change after surgical treatment in the breast or axilla, and an increased failure rate in axillary nodal mapping has been reported in breast cancer patients who have undergone previous treatment of the breast[54].

The axilla

Levels of axillary lymph nodes

The lymph nodes in the axilla are enclosed in a variable amount of adipose tissue. John W. Berg suggested that the axillary lymph nodes should be classified into three levels because the metastases from the breast cancer did not involve the axillary lymph nodes as an entity, but advance from level to level[55]. The categorization into three levels was based on their relationship to the pectoralis minor muscle (Figure 2). The Level I lymph nodes are the most numerous. These are located medial to the

latissimus dorsi muscle and inferior or lateral to the pectoralis minor muscle. Level II lymph nodes are those posterior to the pectoralis minor, below the axillary vein. Level III refers to the lymph nodes located medial to the pectoralis minor and against the chest wall. Metastatic involvement of these ipsilateral infraclavicular nodes confers a pN3 status[56].

Surgical anatomical borders

The anatomy of the axilla is intricate and consists of several nerves, arteries, and muscles. When performing axillary nodal dissection, the anatomical borders for the surgical field are the axillary vein superiorly, the serratus anterior and pectoralis minor muscles medially, and the latissimus dorsi muscle laterally. The axillary sheath encloses the brachial plexus, and the axillary artery and vein. With the dissection inferior to the axillary vein, the axillary artery and brachial plexus are kept superior to the surgical field[57-59]. The thoracodorsal artery and vein run with the thoracodorsal nerve and should be protected during axillary nodal dissection.

The long thoracic nerve innervates the serratus anterior muscle. Division of this nerve, which runs parallel to the chest wall, will result in a protruding "winged" scapula. The latissimus dorsi muscle is innervated by the thoracodorsal nerve. Injury to this nerve can cause weakness of arm abduction and internal rotation of the shoulder. The sensory intercostobrachial nerves course superficially in the axillary region and innervate the skin on the medial and posterior aspects of the upper arm, axilla, and posterior axillary line. If these nerves are injured, the patient could suffer from diminished sensation or hyperesthesia in the skin innervated by the severed branches of the nerve[60].

Diagnostic procedures in breast and axilla

Triple assessment

A suspicion of breast malignancy demands the gold standard by triple assessment for the initial work-up. This approach comprises radiological imaging of breast and axilla, physical examination, and cytology and/or biopsy. There is robust evidence for the value of the triple test due to its high overall sensitivity, which reaches almost 100% diagnostic accuracy[61-63]. The multidisciplinary care in the early breast cancer diagnostic work-up, as well as when the diagnosis of cancer is confirmed, enables treatment planning and more updated and efficient patient care[64].

Breast imaging

According to the report from the Swedish National Breast Cancer Registry, approximately 60% of breast cancer cases in Sweden were diagnosed by mammography screening in the year 2016[32]. Abnormal mammograms may be present in the majority, but not in all breast malignancies[65]. Mammographic sensitivity is particularly influenced by breast density. There are four radiological categories to describe breast density: 1) fatty; 2) scattered fibroglandular; 3) heterogeneously dense; and 4) dense. In the first two classifications of breast density, 85-90% of breast malignancies are identified by mammography. In the latter two categories, performance is lower, but has been increased with the transition from film to diagnostic digital mammography[66-68]. If mammography screening reveals abnormality, additional mammographic views and ultrasonography are used to portray a lesion more precisely. The diagnostic mammography, which is performed in patients with symptoms of breast cancer, is associated with a higher detection rate[69]. The radiological findings are summarized according to the American College of Radiology (ACR) BI-RADS (Breast Imaging Reporting and Data System)[70], suggestive of a normal, benign, or malignant diagnosis. Soft tissue masses and suspicious microcalcifications are the two main groups of mammographic findings indicative of a breast malignancy. If a spiculated lesion of the breast is revealed, it is in almost 90% of the cases representative of breast cancer[71].

Breast ultrasonography complements mammography in the diagnostic management. Ultrasonography is applied to differentiate soft tissue masses from cystic lesions and to provide guidance for biopsies. It is also the preferred methodology for imaging in younger women (< 35 years) with breast symptoms, and for women who are pregnant or breast-feeding[72,73]. Whole-breast ultrasonography has been reported to alter surgical management in up to 18% of women with mammographically detected malignancy due to its ability to identify additional multifocal or multicentric cancers and to complement the estimation of cancer extent[74-76].

Breast magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) has a high sensitivity in recognizing breast cancer lesions that are not manifested on clinical examination, mammography, or ultrasonography. However, the pooled moderate specificity could result in overtreatment[77]. Consequently, MRI is not recommended as a routine diagnostic work-up of breast cancer[78]. However, MRI screening should be applied for women with breast cancer gene mutations (e.g., BRCA 1 or BRCA 2) or those having similar risk[79,80].

Breast biopsy

The approaches for breast biopsy comprise skin punch biopsy, fine needle aspiration (FNA), core needle biopsy (CNB), and surgical biopsy. Additionally, assessment of nipple discharge or scraping cytology complements in the diagnostic evaluation. Percutaneous biopsy should be the approach of choice, followed by definitive surgery. Surgical biopsy is used only if percutaneous biopsy guided by palpation or imaging is not achievable, when repeated percutaneous biopsies are inconclusive, or if there are discordant results in relation to breast imaging[81]. In many centers, CNB has become the biopsy method of choice due to its ability to offer a more definitive histologic diagnosis, increased ability to analyze biomarkers, lower amount of inadequate sampling, and because it enables the possibility to distinguish between invasive and in-situ breast cancer[82,83].

Preoperative assessment of the axilla

For clinically node-negative patients or for patients without confirmed metastatic spread in a palpable node, sentinel lymph node biopsy and excision are standard for axillary staging. If preoperative noninvasive staging identifies abnormal axillary nodes and guided biopsy confirms the presence of axillary nodal metastasis, patients may proceed directly to axillary lymph node dissection rather than staging by sentinel lymph node biopsy.

Axillary clinical examination

The physical examination of the axilla is not sufficiently accurate to determine axillary lymph node status. While metastatic involved axillary lymph nodes are often nonpalpable, benign reactive lymphadenopathy may be clinically evident. The positive and negative predictive values of clinical palpation range between 61-84% and 50-60%, respectively[84-86].

Axillary imaging

Axillary characteristics suggestive of nodal metastasis may be seen on mammography. However, the ability to assess axillary lymph nodes in mammograms may be hampered by the limited visualization of the axilla. Ultrasonography is the modality of choice for axillary lymph node imaging[87]. Breast cancer patients with abnormal features of axillary lymph nodes by ultrasonography (e.g., changes in the nodal cortex or hilum[88]) have a higher risk of having multiple metastatic lymph nodes. The accuracy of axillary ultrasonography and guided biopsy is operator dependent, and there are wide ranging discrepancies between institutions[89].

There is an increasing interest in using MRI for preoperative axillary imaging. Some of the MRI benefits over ultrasonography include the ability of direct comparison with the contralateral axilla and less dependence on operator experience. Although a systemic review[90] has demonstrated that the performance of MRI to evaluate axillary status has been acceptable, this observation was based on studies with heterogeneous designs and small study cohorts. Moreover, there is to date no consensus on MRI criteria for the determination and reporting of axillary nodal appearance and status.

The utility of ^{18}F-fluorodeoxyglucose–positron emission tomography (^{18}F-FDG-PET) for axillary staging has revealed mixed outcomes. A multicenter prospective trial demonstrated a positive predictive value of 78-83% to identify axillary lymph node metastases when tumoral uptake of the marker involves multiple foci. However, the sensitivity to detect low-burden disease was only fair, 27%[91]. Moreover, given cost-effectiveness and radiation considerations, ^{18}F-FDG-PET/CT is likely to have restricted efficacy for axillary nodal staging[92,93].

Other novel methodologies for noninvasive axillary staging have been investigated. For example, magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS), which measures biochemical changes in tissue. ^{31}P MRS has been used for the noninvasive investigation of phospholipid metabolism, and suggested as a complementary technique to detect early nodal metastatic involvement and to reflect the nodal neoadjuvant therapy response[94].

Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI or DW-MRI) is a noncontrast MRI technique that assesses the capability of water molecules to freely diffuse in tissue. Several studies have analyzed the performance of DWI in evaluating nodal status[95-98]. However, published results have been inconsistent and further prospective studies are needed to confirm its utility.

Breast surgery

Mastectomy

A total or simple mastectomy consists of the removal of breast tissue and the nipple-areolar complex with an ellipse of skin surrounding it. Unlike the procedures of radical mastectomy and modified radical mastectomy, no attempt is made to involve the underlying pectoral muscles or the axillary lymph nodes[99]. Simple mastectomy and concomitant axillary staging are indicated for patients for whom the breast-conserving approach is not possible, for those who prefer mastectomy, and for

prophylactic intentions[100]. The options for breast reconstructive surgery should be offered all women undergoing mastectomy[101].

According to a multi-institutional study, factors that promote the choice of mastectomy were: preoperative MRI, impact of the individual surgeon, larger tumor size, higher nuclear grade, and patient age and ethnicity[102].

Breast conserving surgery

There are a limited number of absolute contraindications for the breast conserving approach, one of which is prior irradiation to the breast field[103]. For these patients, further postoperative radiotherapy would result in an excessive overall radiation dose to the thorax wall.

Breast conserving surgery and radiation therapy to eliminate subclinical disease in the breast (breast conserving therapy, BCT) is as effective as the complete removal of breast tissue, and results in similar long-term survival rates[104-107]. A meta-analysis of 17 randomized trials reported that radiotherapy versus no radiotherapy after breast conserving surgery reduced the 10-year risk of any recurrence with the absolute reduction of 16%[108]. The aim of breast conserving therapy is to provide a low rate of local recurrence and a satisfactory postoperative cosmetic result. In 2014, a meta-analysis concluded that 'no ink on tumor' should be a standard measure of negative margin, and that margins wider than recommended did not yield lower recurrence rates[109]. The increased risk of local recurrence following breast conserving surgery has been reported to be associated with young age, involved surgical margins, multicentricity, negative ER status, nodal-positivity, and absence of subsequent radiation therapy[110,111].

A positive nodal status is not a contraindication for breast conserving surgery, as breast conserving therapy and mastectomy have similar outcomes irrespective of metastatic nodal involvement. Moreover, a recent publication gave further evidence on the sufficiency of the current margin definition in patients with triple-negative tumors and node-positive disease[112].

Axillary surgery

Evaluation of the axillary nodal status guides treatment decisions in patients with breast cancer, and nodal status remains a key prognosticator[113].

Axillary lymph node dissection

Axillary lymph node dissection (ALND) remains the standard approach for patients with cytologically proven metastatic axillary lymph node(s). ALND upfront is also recommended for patients with inflammatory or locally advanced breast tumors with skin or chest wall involvement (T4)[78,114]. This recommendation is based on the hypothesis that the inflammation may cause obstructions in the lymphatics and yield unacceptable false negative rates at a SLNB[114,115].

Number of harvested lymph nodes

Boundaries for a typical ALND of level I and II lymph nodes are defined by anatomic borders as previously described (Chapter "The axilla"). More than 10 axillary lymph nodes are usually harvested during ALND. The amount of 10 or more harvested lymph nodes has previously been regarded as significant for accurate staging[116]. However, the impact of nodal status on the choice of adjuvant therapy is now highly debated (Chapter "Adjuvant systemic treatment"). Removal of level III axillary lymph nodes is not routinely performed. Incidence of skip metastases in the level III nodes with normal level I nodal status have been proposed to be approximately 3%[117]. A number of early publications have given evidence of the decreased risk of locoregional failure for patients with node-positive disease if ALND revealed a higher number of uninvolved nodes[118-121]. These findings may reflect a worse outcome for patients with understaging (few harvested lymph nodes), and who received undertreatment according to adjuvant treatment guidance at that time.

Sentinel lymph node biopsy

SLNB is the standard staging procedure for breast cancer patients with clinically node-negative axillary status[122]. Numerous investigations and meta-analyses have confirmed that the sentinel lymph node status accurately predict metastatic spread to the axillary basin[5,123-131].

The concept of axillary sentinel lymph node identification is based on the principle that malignant cells from a primary breast tumor metastasize to a limited number of lymph nodes ("sentinel" or "watchman" lymph nodes) before involving other nodes in the axilla[20,21]. The axillary lymphatic drainage from the entire breast reaches the same few sentinel lymph nodes[132]. Tracers (e.g., blue dye and radioactive colloid for standard dual mapping, superparamagnetic iron oxide, indocyanine green) injected into the breast enter the lymphatic vessels and drain into the sentinel lymph nodes (Figure 3). These nodes are subsequently identified by the presence of tracers and are generally found within the axillary level I[124].

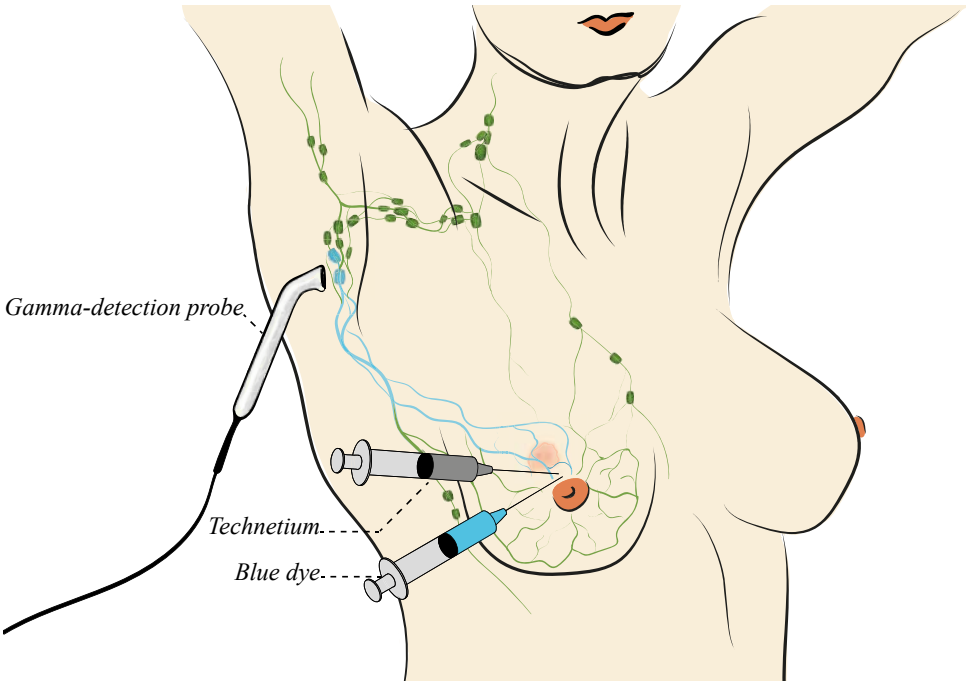


Figure 3. Sentinel lymph node mapping
Dual mapping with blue dye and radioactive colloid containing technetium identified by a gamma-detection probe.

False negative rate of sentinel lymph node biopsy

The false negative rate of SLNB is an important measure of procedural accuracy in the surgical management of breast cancer. The false negative rate (FNR) is calculated as the number of false negative cases divided by the number of all cases with axillary nodal metastasis (FNR = FN/FN+TP). FNR following sentinel node biopsy ranges between 5-10%[123,125,127,128,130,131,133,134] and decreases with surgical experience[135]. Although FNR of SLNB can be as high as 10%, the reported rates of axillary recurrence following a negative SLNB have been very low, ranging from 0.7-0.9%[133,136-138]. With more intensified systemic therapies over the last decade, the rates of axillary recurrence may even be lower than reported in the early studies.

Number of harvested sentinel lymph nodes

The optimal number of sentinel nodes that should be removed has been heavily debated. It has been proposed that the procedure should be terminated at the 4th node, since the only positive sentinel lymph node is hardly ever identified with increasing number of harvested lymph nodes (2% in >1000 patients)[139]. Other

publications have confirmed that removing more than four or five sentinel nodes did not increase the precision of the axillary staging[140,141]. The number of excised sentinel nodes has an impact on the false negative rate[142]. Previous data has revealed that 98% of node-positive patients were identified with the excision of the first three sentinel nodes[143]. A study, including 144,517 patients with T1-T3 tumors, showed that the adjusted disease-specific survival was better for patients with two or three excised sentinel lymph nodes than for those with only one sentinel node; the most favorable outcome was seen for those with three harvested sentinel lymph nodes[144].

Classification of lymph node metastasis and prognosis

Cancer cell deposits in axillary lymph nodes are categorized into clusters of isolated tumor cells, micrometastases, and macrometastases (Figure 4). The classification is based upon the size of the largest contiguous metastatic deposit in the lymph node[145].

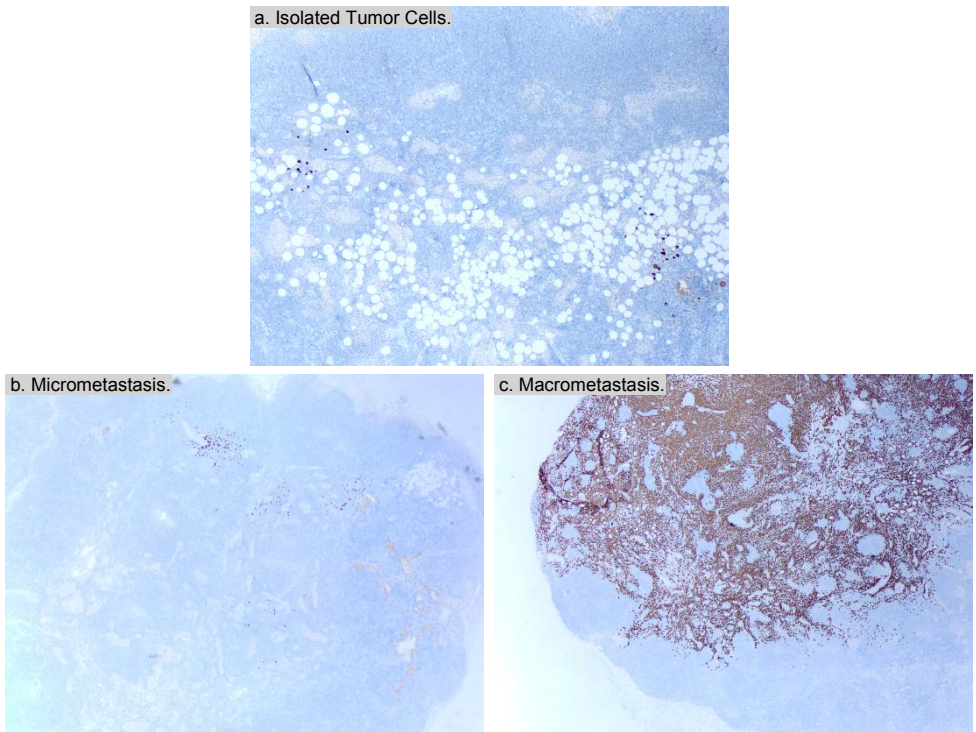


Figure 4. Metastatic deposits in axillary lymph nodes
a. Isolated Tumor Cells at 4x magnification; b. Micrometastasis at 2x magnification; c. Macrometastasis at 2x magnification. Images by courtesy of Anna Ehinger.

Isolated tumor cells - Isolated tumor cells (ITC) are clusters of tumor cells not larger than 0.2 mm or containing fewer than 200 cells in a single histologic lymph node cross section. ITC are designated as pN0(i+)

Micrometastasis - Micrometastatic lymph node involvement is defined as a metastatic deposit >0.2 mm but ≤ 2.0 mm or more than 200 cells.

Macrometastasis - Macrometastatic lymph node involvement of the axillary nodes is defined by a metastatic deposit >2.0 mm.

The significance of axillary lymph node status has long been recognized to affect the outcome of breast cancer[2,6-8], and has been verified as one of the most robust prognostic factors[146,147]. As such, positive nodal status has historically indicated adjuvant chemotherapy (Chapter ”Adjuvant systemic therapy”). Increased numbers of axillary lymph node metastases are strongly correlated to worse prognosis[148,149]. Clinical trials have categorized nodal involvement based on four nodal status groups in accordance with the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project (NSABP) data: 0, 1-3, 4-9 and ≥ 10 metastatic lymph nodes. The 5-year survival rate for breast cancer patients with node-negative disease was presented as 82.8%, for 1–3 nodal metastases 73%, for 4–12 positive nodes 45.7%, and for ≥13 positive nodes 28.4%[149]. The categorization of nodal involvement 0, 1-3, 4-9 and ≥ 10 was further introduced in the guidelines of the St. Gallen Consensus Conference for primary therapy of early breast cancer in the year 2005[150]. Lymph node ratio (LNR) has been suggested as an alternative method to indicate prognosis, with a higher ratio of involved nodes designating a worse outcome. When high numbers of axillary lymph nodes are removed for pathologic analysis, LNR has been shown to estimate prognosis as well or better than the estimation made from the total number of positive lymph nodes[151-154]. In 2017, the American Joint Committee for Cancer (AJCC) expert panel concluded, however, that when only a few lymph nodes are excised for analysis, which often is the case with routine staging by sentinel lymph node biopsy, the LNR may be deceiving[56].

Since 2002, ITC and micrometastases have been distinct groups in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual[155] because of uncertainty about the prognostic significance of ITC[156,157]. The cutoff value of 200 cells and 0.2 mm was, however, arbitrarily chosen[158]. Early studies presenting survival data on ITC and/or micrometastasis in sentinel lymph nodes has showed mixed results[159-163], which may have been due to different mode of detection. Prospective randomized studies have since addressed the prognostic relevance of the size of sentinel lymph node deposit in the context of axillary surgery and adjuvant treatment (Chapter “The required extent of axillary treatment”).

Adjuvant radiotherapy

Breast

The aim of adjuvant radiation therapy (RT) is to eliminate any residual tumor deposits after either breast conserving surgery or mastectomy to reduce the risk of locoregional recurrence and improve survival[108]. In 2011, a meta-analysis was published by the Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group (EBCTCG) on the benefits of whole breast radiotherapy succeeding breast conservation therapy. In comparison with breast conserving surgery alone, RT demonstrated a 50% reduction in the 10-year risk of any recurrence and a reduction in the risk of breast cancer death (absolute reduction 3.8%)[108].

Regional lymph nodes

For patients with negative axillary nodes on sentinel-node biopsy, the nodal recurrence rates are very low (<1%)[136]; thus, there is no rationale for regional nodal irradiation. Similarly, for those with micrometastatic nodal disease alone, there is evidence of excellent locoregional control by SLNB, whole breast RT, and systemic treatments[24].

RT to the regional lymph nodes is recommended for patients with macroscopically involved axillary lymph nodes. The NCIC-CTG MA.20 trial[164], which included 1832 women treated with breast conserving therapy for node-positive disease or high-risk node-negative disease, randomly assigned patients to receive nodal-RT or not in addition to whole breast RT. This trial concluded that the addition of regional nodal irradiation reduced the rate of breast cancer recurrence, but did not improve the overall survival at a median follow-up of 9.5 years[164]. Similarly, the EORTC 22922/10925 trial[165], with 4004 patients treated for early-stage breast cancer, revealed that RT of the regional lymph nodes had a minimal effect on overall survival. Nevertheless, there was an improved disease-free survival and distant disease-free survival, as well as a reduction in breast cancer mortality. While these trials revealed a 2.7% and 4.2% recurrence after ten years among those without regional radiotherapy, the American College of Surgeons Oncology Group (ACOSOG) Z0011 trial[23,27], included patients with 1-2 positive sentinel lymph nodes who received whole breast RT, and reported a regional recurrence rate of <0.5%.

The irradiation protocol for the Z0011 trial has been criticized[166], and the benefit of routine nodal irradiation for patients with low-burden axillary disease and low-risk features of the breast tumors remains debatable[167-169]. Toxicities associated with RT,

especially in older techniques, are cardiac toxicity, pneumonitis, risk of lymphedema, and cutaneous reactions[170].

According to the current Swedish National guidelines[171], omission of nodal irradiation can be considered in selected women with low burden nodal involvement and low-risk tumor features. Similarly, irradiation of the internal mammary lymph nodes may not routinely be included in the radiation field[171].

Adjuvant systemic therapy

Systemic adjuvant treatment refers primarily to the postoperative use of endocrine therapy, chemotherapy, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2)-targeted treatment, and bisphosphonate therapy. The goal is to eliminate micrometastases and reduce the risk of recurrence.

Hormone receptor-positive breast cancer accounts for approximately 75-85% of all cancers[172,173]. For patients with early stage, ER+HER2- tumors, anti-estrogen therapy by selective estrogen receptor (ER) modifiers (SERM, e.g., tamoxifen) and/or aromatase inhibitors is the foundation of adjuvant treatment. A meta-analysis including data from 10,645 patients with ER-positive tumors showed that adjuvant tamoxifen treatment for five years significantly reduces the risk of breast cancer recurrence and breast cancer–related mortality by approximately 30%[174].

The first polychemotherapy to be tested in a prospective clinical trial was cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and 5-fluorouracil (CMF).This pioneering trial also revealed the benefits of adjuvant chemo-regimens for reducing breast cancer recurrence in patients with positive axillary lymph nodes[175]. The EBCTCG meta-analysis from 2012 demonstrated the superior efficacy of taxane-based and anthracycline-based regimens. Polychemotherapy reduced the 10-year breast cancer mortality by about one third. Although the relative reduction in breast cancer mortality was not affected by nodal status, the absolute benefit was greater for patients with nodal metastasis due to their higher risks without chemotherapy[176]. Results from an EBCTCG analysis presented at The San Antonio Breast Cancer Symposium 2017 proposed that dose-dense chemotherapy could further decrease the risk of recurrence and improve survival[177]. Correspondingly, a meta-analysis recently observed that there were greater relative benefits from dose-dense regimens in studies with higher proportions of node-positive pre-menopausal patients[178].

Amplification of the HER2 is observed in 15% of all breast cancers in Sweden[32,179]. The first anti-HER2 drug approved for treatment of HER2+ tumors was trastuzumab. The use of this anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody together with

chemotherapy is associated with a significantly longer time to disease progression and improved overall survival[180-182].

Bisphosphonates reduce the activity of osteoclasts. A meta-analysis from EBCTCG concluded that there were significant benefits from the use of adjuvant bisphosphonates for early-stage, postmenopausal, breast cancer patients with reductions in recurrence and breast cancer mortality[183].

Impact of nodal status on adjuvant therapy

With increasing attention on the importance of tumor biology, there is adding evidence of clinical utility for various biomarker assays. However, the most important factors to guide the magnitude and choices on the specific treatment are still the status of ER, PR, HER2, and disease stage along with age[184]. Surgical axillary staging still influences recommendations on adjuvant therapy[185]. However, whether surgical staging is necessary for deciding on using adjuvant therapy is controversial[186,187]. Specifically, data have supported that omission of nodal staging would not modify the decision on adjuvant therapy in elderly patients with Luminal A-like, clinically node-negative T1 tumors[188].

According to the Swedish national guidelines for breast cancer[171], patients with axillary nodal metastasis should be considered for prolonged adjuvant endocrine therapy (10 years) in agreement with findings from large adjuvant trials[189,190]. Adjuvant chemotherapy is recommended for patients with Luminal B-like tumors and nodal metastasis, or Luminal A-like tumors and at least four positive lymph nodes. Postmenopausal patients with nodal metastasis are recommended bisphosphonate in addition to other planned adjuvant treatments.

Mechanism of nodal metastasis and disease progression

It has been hypothesized that the lymphatics are the primary route for breast cancer metastasis[191]. As the breast tumor increases in bulk, the intratumoral interstitial pressure rises. To achieve homeostasis, the interstitial fluid is therefore released into the surrounding tissue[192]. Excess fluid enters lymphatic vessels, which are considerably more permeable than the blood vessels[193]. The fluid then passes through the axillary lymph nodes where metastatic deposits can develop. The flow rate in the lymphatic vessels is 100-500 times slower than in the vascular vessels, and therefore, tumor cells can persist better in the lymphatics due to the reduced mechanical stress[194]. However, the amount of cancer cells entering the lymphatics as compared to the blood is unknown. There are, however, still controversies related to how metastasis to distant organs progresses; whether it is through an indirect

route via the lymphatic vessels that run into the venous system, or through a direct route through blood vessels that serve nodal metastases. In the last decades, the established notion of lymphatic vessels as passive conducts in the development of cancer metastases has been challenged[195]. Mechanisms of tumor metastasis through induction of tumor lymphangiogenesis was proposed in 2001[196], suggesting that lymphangiogenic growth is induced by factors produced in the cancer, such as VEGF-C and VEGF-D. Moreover, lymphangiogenesis around axillary lymph node metastases has been suggested to promote further metastasis[197,198]. Today, tumor-derived factors are considered to be of importance in rendering the lymph node receptive for disseminating cancer cells; some of these factors include antigens, growth factors, cytokines, and exosomes[199].

Viewpoints on regional control

While it is beyond doubt that systemic therapies improve breast cancer survival, even for patients with clinically localized disease[200], the significance of local therapy on the prognosis has been extensively debated. Punglia et al. discussed in a review article[201] three viewpoints of breast cancer progression. The first viewpoint is the "Halstedian" concept[10,202], which suggests that breast malignancy is initially a local disease and malignant cells are spread into bordering regions in a stepwise manner through the lymphatic system and then to the distant sites. Therefore, the Halstedian view commanded an aggressive surgical therapy, which included the removal of the regional lymph nodes for disease control. The second viewpoint was a "systemic" concept. Dr. Bernard Fisher introduced the theory of breast cancer as a systemic disease with the possible metastatic involvement of distant organs in an early phase of tumor development, often at the time of local breast tumor diagnosis[203,204]. According to the systemic view, tumors can be stratified into those that metastasize and those that will never spread to distant sites. Thus, the theory suggested only a limited or no effect of local control by axillary nodal dissection on breast cancer survival, but emphasized the significance of the early hematogenous spread to distant organs. The third viewpoint integrates features from the previous two viewpoints, proposing not only that nodal status is of prognostic importance, but also that the failure to achieve local control may permit metastatic spread at a later stage[205,206].

The required extent of axillary treatment

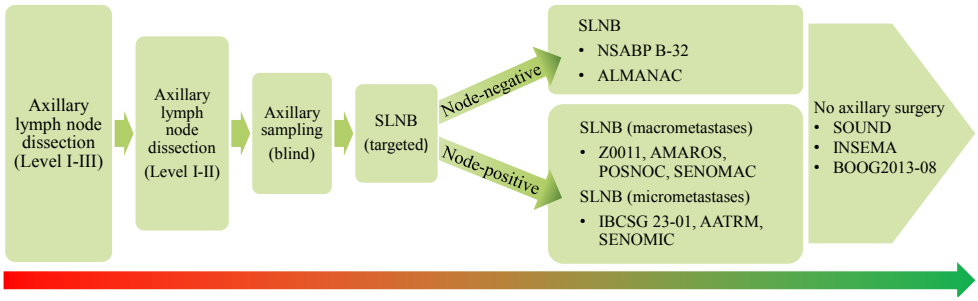


Figure 5. De-escalation of axillary lymph node surgery

Extensive surgery - no survival benefit

In the beginning of the 1970s, two large randomized trials challenged the hypothesis that the axillary lymph nodes were the only route for metastatic spread to distant organs.

In the cancer research campaign (King's/Cambridge) trial[207], 2800 breast cancer patients with early-stage, operable breast cancer were randomly assigned to mastectomy alone (with delayed axillary radiotherapy at signs of axillary recurrence), or mastectomy and axillary radiotherapy. The National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project (NSABP) B-04 trial[208] assigned 1079 breast cancer patients with clinically node-negative disease to either mastectomy and axillary radiotherapy, mastectomy with ALND, or mastectomy alone with surveillance of the axilla (with delayed axillary nodal dissection for those with clinically overt axillary disease).

Although as many as 40% of patients at that time can be expected to have axillary metastatic involvement, the initial omission of axillary surgery or radiotherapy did not affect breast cancer survival at 10 years[207,208], or at 25 years of follow-up[209]. However, the risk of local recurrence was significantly increased for those allocated to conservative therapy of the axilla. These trials demonstrated the need to identify regional disease, but did not reveal any survival benefit from removing occult metastatic nodes[210].

Validity of sentinel lymph node biopsy

The validity of SLNB has been proven in several randomized controlled trials, which enrolled patients with early breast cancer and clinically node-negative axilla[22,127,133,211,212]. With the inclusion of 5611 patients with early breast cancer and clinically node-negative axillary status, the NSABP B-32 trial[133] was the largest of the randomized controlled trials to compare SLNB with ALND. Patients were randomized to SLNB alone, or SLNB with subsequent ALND, and those with positive SLNB underwent completion ALND. The end-points were disease-free survival, overall survival, regional recurrence, and postoperative morbidity. While the comparison in morbidity favored SLNB alone, there were no differences in the other end-points between the two groups. The European Institute of Oncology trial[123] compared SLNB only and SLNB with subsequent ALND, while the Axillary Lymphatic Mapping Against Nodal Axillary Clearance (ALMANAC)[127] trial assessed either SLNB alone, ALND, or nodal sampling. Altogether, these results reassured that SLNB is a proven methodology for patients with early, clinically node-negative, resectable breast cancer. For these patients, SLNB has succeeded ALND as the standard for axillary staging.

Limited metastatic involvement - limited axillary treatment

Isolated tumor cell

Isolated tumor cells in sentinel nodes can be detected using routine hematoxylin and eosin staining. While evaluation in serial levels and the use of immunohistochemistry (IHC) would increase the detection rate of occult metastases, results from previous publications[161,213,214] do not promote the routine use of IHC to look for occult metastatic deposits. A previous publication has suggested that the existence of ITCs in sentinel nodes yields a less promising prognosis than pN0 status. However, the prognostic difference was not seen for those with adjuvant systemic therapy[161]. Today, patients with ITCs only disease, pN0(i+) designation, are considered node-negative[215].

Positive sentinel nodes - micrometastasis

Two randomized controlled trials were conducted to evaluate if completion ALND was necessary when sentinel nodes only displayed metastatic deposits of 2 mm or smaller (micrometastasis). The International Breast Cancer Study Group (IBCSG) 23-01 trial[24] included women with T1-T2 primary tumors (70% T1 and approximately 90% < 3 cm in in the largest tumor dimension). Of the 1960 planned patients, 934 were included in this trial, which showed that omission of ALND was not inferior regarding its impact on prognosis. The 5-year disease-free survival was 87.8% without ALND and 84.4% with routine ALND. In the AATRM trial[216], 247

patients with tumors < 3.5 cm and sentinel node micrometastasis were assigned to either completion ALND, or no additional surgery. Similarly, there were no differences in disease-free survival. In the IBCSG 23-01 trial, about 90% of the patients had positive ER status. In both trials, only patients with clinically node-negative axillary status were eligible.

An ongoing Swedish multicenter study, SENOMIC, evaluates the omission of completion ALND, and includes patients with sentinel node micrometastases and larger primary tumors (T1-T3) than those accrued in the IBCSG 23-01 and AATRM trials. The outcome measures are disease-free survival and axillary recurrence rate.

Positive sentinel node - macrometastasis

Routine ALND after sentinel biopsy verified nodal metastasis has been challenged by the ACOSOG Z0011 and the AMAROS randomized controlled trials.

The American College of Surgeons Oncology Group (ACOSOG) Z0011 trial[23,27] addressed the need of completion ALND for patients with clinically node-negative T1-T2 breast cancer who had 1-2 sentinel nodes with macrometastasis. Eligible patients were treated with breast conserving surgery and radiotherapy to the whole breast, and received suitable adjuvant systemic therapy. In the SLNB with subsequent ALND study arm, merely one out of four patients had further metastatic involvement in the completion ALND specimen. Compared with the standard treatment, which includes completion ALND, SLNB alone resulted in an equivalent 5-year overall survival (91.9 % in the SLNB only group versus 92.5%), disease-free survival (82.2% in the SLNB only group versus 83.9%), and axillary recurrence. At a median 9.25 years of follow-up, the cumulative incidence of axillary recurrence rate was 1.5% in the SLND alone arm, in comparison with 0.5% in the completion ALND arm (p=0.28). The patients in ACOSOG Z0011 trial had mostly T1 (approximately 70%) and hormone receptor-positive tumors (85%). This trial has been criticized for an early closure due to slow accrual and low event rates, the fact that 20% of patients are lost to follow-up, and that high tangent radiotherapy was given to the axilla[166]. Even so, the results of the ACOSOG Z0011 trial has been practice-changing,[217-219] and the outcomes have been integrated into clinical guidelines[220]. A prospective validation study to the Z0011 showed that ALND could be omitted in a majority of Z0011-eligible patients with retained good regional control[221].

The European Organization for the Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) conducted the After Mapping of the Axilla: Radiotherapy or Surgery (AMAROS) trial[25], which included 4806 breast cancer patients. Patients with T1-T2 tumors and clinically node-negative disease were eligible for inclusion. Of those with positive sentinel nodes, 744 were randomly assigned to pursue routine completion ALND, and 681 to obtain axillary radiotherapy. Almost all patients (95%) had 1-2 sentinel

node metastasis. The 5-year axillary recurrence rate was 0.43% in the ALND study arm, and 1.19% in the group who received axillary radiation group. No differences were observed between treatment arms regarding DFS or OS. However, the rate of lymphedema was higher for patients who underwent ALND than those with axillary radiotherapy at follow-up. As with the Z0011 trial, this trial has been criticized due to the low number of events and a short follow-up. However, the results presented by the AMAROS trial showed that axillary radiotherapy could be an option to ALND. The results from the AMAROS trial was further confirmed by the OTOASOR trial[222], showing that axillary radiotherapy in comparison with completion ALND was not inferior regarding recurrence and survival.

For patients who meet the Z0011-eligible criteria, regional radiation may not carry any advantage in comparison with whole-breast radiotherapy only. Two randomized controlled trials, NCIC MA.20[223] and EORTC 22922/10925[165], addressed the benefit of regional nodal radiotherapy in patients with axillary nodal metastasis who primarily underwent ALND. The results showed reductions in locoregional and distant recurrence, but no superiority in overall survival after radiotherapy.

Ongoing trials are further addressing the necessity of completion axillary treatment. SENOMAC is a prospective multicenter randomized trial with accrual of patients with T1-T3 breast cancer with clinical and ultrasonographic node-negative axilla and macrometastasis in 1-2 sentinel nodes. Patients are randomized between completion ALND and no further surgery. Since 2016, patients undergoing neoadjuvant treatment before SLNB are eligible for inclusion[224]. The Positive Sentinel Node: Observation vs Clearance (POSNOC) trial[225] includes patients with 1-2 positive sentinel macrometastases who are treated with either breast conservation surgery or mastectomy. Patients are randomly assigned to either adjuvant therapy alone or axillary treatment (ALND or axillary radiotherapy) and adjuvant therapy. These trials will also address whether the results from the ACOSOG Z0011 could be reproduced for patients treated with mastectomy.

Altogether, there is a further need to consolidate the findings for a more individualized nodal management with surgery, radiotherapy, and systemic adjuvant therapy.

Omission of axillary staging

Three ongoing randomized trials address the possibility to omit surgical axillary nodal staging; The Sentinel Node versus Observation after Axillary UltrasounD (SOUND) trial[26], the Intergroup-Sentinel-Mamma (INSEMA) trial[226] and the Dutch BOOG 2013-08 trial[227]. The noninferiority SOUND trial aims to compare SLNB with no axillary surgery. Patients eligible for the SOUND trial are women with T1 tumors with planned breast conserving surgery. If the preoperative axillary

ultrasonography or fine-needle aspiration cytology of a suspicious lymph node are normal, patients will be randomly assigned to either SLNB (with completion ALND if indicated) or no axillary surgical staging. The primary endpoint of the trial is distant disease-free survival. In INSEMA and BOOG 2013-08, patients with T1-T2 breast cancer and planned breast conserving surgery will be randomized to SLNB or no axillary surgery. In the INSEMA trial, patients with 1-3 nodal macrometastases in sentinel nodes will further be randomized to completion ALND or no further surgery, while those with four or more metastatic sentinel lymph nodes will undergo completion ALND. The planned sample size in the SOUND study protocol is 1560 patients, 5940 patients in INSEMA, and 1644 patients in BOOG 2013-08.

Clinicopathological characteristics and nodal metastasis

Patient-related characteristics

Age

The effect of age at diagnosis on lymph node metastasis has been studied in a large breast cancer patient cohort. This study recognized that patients aged ≤ 70 years were less likely to harbor nodal metastasis with increasing age, while those > 70 years of age were more likely to have a nodal-positive status with increasing age[228]. The underlying cause for this nonlinear association between age and nodal status, which has been confirmed by others[229], is not clear. One possible explanation could be that breast cancer is detected at a later stage in older patients after the end of regular mammography screening and patient omission of self-examination[230,231].

A more favorable tumor biology has been reported to be associated with advanced age[232,233]. Previous findings have shown limited survival benefits for surgical axillary management in older patients with small tumors and clinically node-negative status[188,234]. Nevertheless, others have shown that nodal metastasis in older patients occurred at an earlier stage in comparison to postmenopausal patients of a younger age[228]. Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in breast cancer decrease with age[235] and the risk of disease progression and recurrence has been suggested to be elevated in the elderly due to the decreased immunological response[236-238].

Body mass index and menopausal status

The relationship between Body Mass Index (BMI) and breast cancer risk is dependent on menopausal status. Among postmenopausal women, a higher BMI is associated with an increased breast cancer risk[239]. The relationship between an elevated BMI and postmenopausal risk of breast cancer may be related to the enhanced estrogen levels through conversion of estrogen precursors (from adipose tissue)[240]. Mechanisms related to hyperinsulinemia have also been suggested to enhance this risk[241]. For premenopausal women, however, higher BMI is associated with a reduced risk of breast cancer[242,243].

Previous findings on the relationship between BMI and nodal status in breast cancer have been contradictory. While some publications have suggested a higher risk of lymph node metastasis in association with increasing BMI[244-246], other investigators concluded that rates of sentinel node metastasis do not differ with varying BMI classifications[247]. Previous findings have proposed that obesity could increase the failure to localize the sentinel node. However, others have shown that these differences in the intraoperative sentinel node identification was of minor clinical relevance[142,248,249].

Mode of detection

The aim of mammography screening is to advance time of diagnosis so that earlier intervention can be undertaken to improve the outcome. Several randomized trials and meta-analyses have given evidence of mortality reduction related to mammography screening[250-255]. However, these findings of benefits of mammography screening are still debated[256]. Some authors maintain that mammography screening increases the incidence rates of nonlethal disease, but has a minor effect in reducing the incidence rates of advanced and potentially lethal cancers[256,257]. Others argue that one indicator of successful screening is the extent of node-negative disease at diagnosis.

A Swedish study investigated the effect of screening on disease stage at presentation and revealed a reduction of axillary metastatic involvement and stage II+ disease in comparison to the prescreening years[258]. Previous findings have also demonstrated that patients with breast cancer detected by screening have a higher likelihood of biologically low-risk tumors[259,260] and were more often sentinel node-negative than those with symptomatic presentation[261].

Tumor-related characteristics

Tumor size

Tumor size, defined as the greatest diameter of the breast tumor, has long been recognized to be associated with nodal status. The smaller a malign breast lesion is at diagnosis, the less likely it is to metastasize to the axillary lymph nodes[146]. Many studies have confirmed that the probability of nodal metastasis is highly related to tumor size[262-272]. Although tumor size and axillary nodal status are correlated, they are independent measures of outcome[146].

Lymphovascular invasion

Lymphovascular invasion (LVI), defined as the presence of tumor deposit within an endothelial-lined space in the breast tissue surrounding the invasive cancer[273] (Figure 6), has long been associated with lymph node involvement[262-264,266,269,272,274-276]. Since the detection of markers of specific lymphatic endothelial cells (i.e. D2-40 and LYVE-1), there is increasing evidence to support the correlation between lymphangiogenesis and breast cancer nodal and distant metastasis[277].

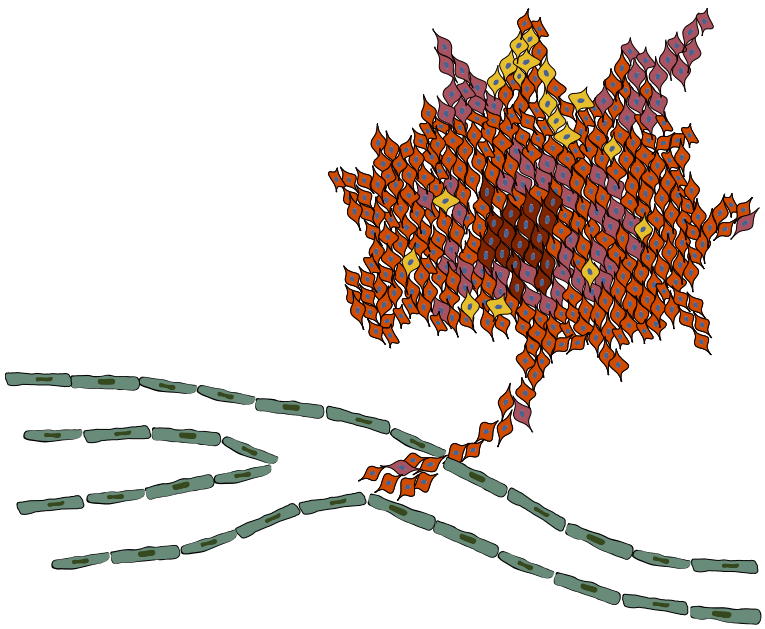


Figure 6. Lymphovascular invasion and lymphatic dissemination
Breast cancer cell invasion into a lymphatic vessel.

Multifocality/multicentricity

The presence of multifocality (foci of invasive tumors within the same breast quadrant) and/or multicentricity (foci of invasive tumors in separate breast quadrants) have been suggested as predictors of nodal metastasis[272,278-281]. Most of these findings are from studies accounting multifocal and multicentric cancers as an entity. Multicentric tumors have been suggested to be more aggressive than multifocal tumors and also more frequently associated with nodal metastasis[282].

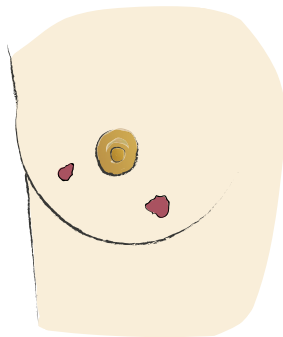


Figure 7. Multicentric breast cancer
Distinct foci of invasive tumors in different breast quadrants.

Hormone receptor status

The majority of breast tumors are ER-positive (approximately 85%)[179]. ER and progesterone receptor (PR) are members of the nuclear hormone receptor superfamily, which also includes the androgen and retinoid receptors, and are located in the cytosol. If activated by estrogen, ER translocates into the cell nucleus and operates as a ligand-dependent transcription factor. Analysis of ER and PR is performed routinely in all breast cancers by IHC. The cut-off levels have been varying from 1% to 10%[283]; the current St. Gallen guidelines define 1% positive nuclei as cut-off[113].

The reported associations between hormone receptor status and axillary nodal status have been inconsistent. While some studies suggest no predictive significance of neither ER nor PR status[266,276], others found that negative ER and PR status indicate a lower risk of axillary metastasis[265] or that PR status alone is inversely correlated with lymph node-positivity[263,272,284].

HER2 status

The HER-2 oncogene encodes for a transmembrane glycoprotein receptor of the epidermal growth factor receptor family with intracellular tyrosine kinase activity[285]. A routine part of the diagnostic work-up for breast tumors is testing for

HER2 using IHC to estimate overexpression, or in situ hybridization (ISH) to measure gene amplification[286]. HER2 is overexpressed in 15-30 % of all breast cancers worldwide[287] and it is correlated to worse prognosis[288] in the absence of HER2-directed therapies.

HER2 status has been proposed to predict lymphovascular invasion and axillary nodal metastasis[289,290]. While some publications have suggested that patients with HER2-positive tumors are more likely to display heavy metastatic disease burden (≥ 4 positive nodes)[291,292], others failed to show differences in lymph node positivity between HER2-negative and HER2-positive tumors[293].

Ki-67

Ki-67 is a protein which is expressed in mid-G1, S, G2, and M phases of proliferating cells, but not in resting cells of the G0 and early G1 phases[294,295]. Immunohistochemistry is often used to measure Ki-67 score, which is defined as the percentage of stained invasive cancer cells among the total number of malignant cells[296]. Heterogeneity in the assessment of Ki-67 values[297,298] have given rise to debates on the cut-off that should be applied to distinguish Luminal B-like from Luminal A-like[299]. The Ki-67 threshold of 14%[300], 20%[301], or within the range of 20%–29%[302] have been discussed by St. Gallen panels throughout recent years.

Two meta-analyses have shown the significance of Ki-67 as a prognostic factor[303,304]. Previous publications reported Ki-67 to be associated with nodal metastasis[305,306] and suggested Ki-67 as an independent predictor of level II axillary lymph node metastasis[305].

Molecular subtypes

Since the initial identification of breast cancer 'intrinsic' subtypes (basal-like, HER2-enriched, luminal, and normal breast-like) more than 17 years ago[307], subsequent studies have led to further sub-classification of luminal breast cancers[308]. Additional molecular subtypes are being proposed, including the claudin-low subtype, molecular apocrine subtype, and a novel luminal-like subtype[309-314].

Molecular classification based on immunohistochemistry and analyses of ER, PR, HER2, grade and Ki67 have provided predictive and prognostic values comparable with that of gene expression[315-317]. Correspondingly, clinicopathological surrogate definitions of breast cancer subtypes were proposed by the St. Gallen International Consensus in 2011[300] and endorsed in the guidelines for clinical decision-making in 2013[301]. The categorization into five molecular subtypes (Luminal A-like, Luminal B-like HER2-negative, Luminal B-like HER2-positive, HER2-type, Triple negative) helps to classify breast cancer patients into groups with different prognoses and treatment response[318].

The 2017 St. Gallen consensus panel reinforced the value of nodal status as a prognostic factor, regardless of the emerging amount of prognostic multigene assays. Although the panel acknowledged that gene expression profiles could improve the prognostication for node-positive breast cancers, the value of these signatures for making treatment decisions in node-positive disease is still controversial[113].

Associations between molecular subtypes and lymph node status in invasive breast cancer have been debatable. The triple-negative subtype, which is associated with worse prognosis, has been shown to infrequently metastasize to the axilla, while the triple-positive tumors have been suggested to be highly associated with nodal metastasis[289,319-325]

Histological grade

The histologic grading system most commonly used is the Nottingham grading system (Elston and Ellis modified Scarff-Bloom-Richardson grading system)[326,327] and is a valuation of differentiation. The system combines three morphological features (nuclear pleomorphism, tubular formation, mitotic count) and summed up to grades (I–III).

In an early publication, the incidence of nodal metastasis was shown to be 3% for patients with nonpalpable, small, low-grade tumors. Grade was suggested as an independent predictor of nodal metastasis[328]. Since then, subsequent studies have provided evidence for the association between high-grade tumors and axillary metastasis[263,275,329-332]. The association between grade and sentinel node status was, however, further evaluated by Viale et al. in a contemporary cohort comprising 4351 patients with relatively small primary tumors and clinically node-negative axilla. In the multivariable analysis, which included Ki-67, grade did not retain the association with sentinel node metastasis ascertained in the univariable analysis[272]. This confirmed previous findings on the collinearity between Ki-67 and grade in the association to nodal metastasis[333,334].

Histological type

Histological type signifies the growth pattern of the breast tumors. The most common is the invasive carcinoma of no special type, which accounts for 70-80% of all invasive breast lesions[335-337]. Although the terminology was changed in 2012, the terms ‘invasive ductal carcinoma’ or ‘invasive ductal carcinoma, not otherwise specified’ are accepted as alternative terminology options[336]. The most common specific subtypes include invasive lobular (10-15%). A classic lobular carcinoma is described as ER and PR positive, HER2 negative, grade II with low Ki-67[338]. Other histological types are tubular, cribriform, metaplastic, apocrine, mucinous, papillary, along with micropapillary carcinoma, and carcinoma with medullary and neuroendocrine types[339].

While previous publications have suggested higher proportions of nodal metastasis in lobular cancer than in the ductal type[340,341], other authors found no differences[342] or implied a lower incidence of metastasis[343]. Decreased probability of axillary lymph node metastases in patients with 'classic' invasive lobular cancer as opposed to the 'nonclassic' lobular subtypes has been described[344]. Furthermore, nodal metastasis from lobular carcinoma can be difficult to detect on hematoxylin and eosin staining, as it is comprised of non-cohesive cells of a comparable size to lymphocytes[345]. The risk of axillary lymph node metastasis in tubular cancers, which account for 2% of invasive breast cancers, has previously been shown to be very low[346,347].

Tumor localization

Breast cancer is likely to occur in the upper-outer quadrant localization of the breast[52,348-351] (Figure 8). Recently, a study showed that even though the upper-outer quadrant in general displayed the largest breast area and highest mean density, for patients with tumors in other breast quadrants, the density in that quadrant might not be the highest[351]. The authors concluded that there was no direct association between quadrant density and tumor localization. To date, the causes for the more frequently occurrence of breast tumors in the upper-outer quadrant is still not clear.

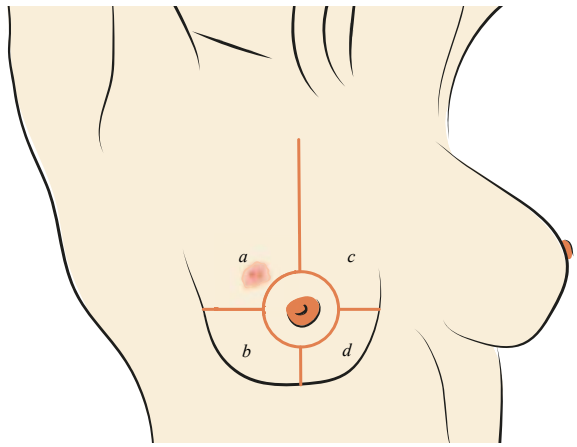


Figure 8. Quadrants of the right breast
Breast cancer is likely to occur in the upper outer quadrant localization of the breast.
a Upper outer quadrant; b Lower outer quadrant; c Upper inner quadrant; d Lower inner quadrant.

In a study cohort comprising 35319 patients from the Danish Breast Cancer Cooperation Group, Kroman et al. reported that the probability of a disease-free axilla was significantly greater for patients with medial T1-T2 tumors compared to those with lateral localized tumors. Although the same trend was observed for tumors > 5 cm, the difference did not reach statistical significance. This study

further showed, in line with previous findings from the Milan breast cancer center[352], that patients displaying tumors in the upper lateral quadrant had better prognosis compared to those with malignancy localized elsewhere in the breast. Recently, a contemporary study including approximately 100000 patients from the Chinese national cancer database confirmed the significance of tumor localization in the prediction of nodal metastasis[353].

Prediction tools in breast cancer care

Rationale

In clinical practice, risk stratification models assess the probability of the presence or absence of a given medical outcome based on the individual patient's clinical and nonclinical characteristics[354-356].

Breast cancer risk stratification models have been used for counselling and target prevention strategies for those with increased risk to develop the disease[357-361], to estimate neoadjuvant chemotherapy outcome[362] and to assess surgical outcome after surgery[363,364]. Numerous web-based multivariable models for prognostication and estimating the benefit as well as toxicity of intended adjuvant treatment have been proposed (e.g., Adjuvant online!, PREDICT, and CRASH)[365-369].

Nodal status dependent validity

Since the recognition of gene expression profiling in predicting clinical outcome for breast cancer patients[310,370], there is an increasing agreement that multigene tests could provide complimentary information on relapse-free survival to the standard routine prognostic factors such as tumor size, nodal status, and tumor grade. Today, most expert panels, including the American Society of Clinical Oncology, National Comprehensive Cancer Network, and the St. Gallen Consensus Group have endorsed the use of multigene prognostic assays in the decision-making on the use of adjuvant treatment in selected patients with primary breast cancer and ER+HER2- tumors[371,372].

The majority of the commercially available multigene assays have been discovered and validated in study cohorts with node-negative European and North American breast cancer patients 40-65 years of age[372]. Thus, the value of multigene assays for making treatment decisions in node-positive disease is still of controversy[113].

Recently, the randomized prospective MINDACT trial evaluated the utility of MammaPrint (70-gene signature) in individualizing adjuvant treatment regardless

of nodal status (0-3 metastatic lymph nodes). The trial suggested that the biologic features of the tumor are as significant as tumor burden with respect to choices on adjuvant therapies and patients' outcomes, even among those with limited nodal metastasis[373]. Today, increasing evidence supports prognostic value also in node-positive patients (1-3 metastatic lymph nodes) for the following multigene tests: Oncotype DX[374,375], MammaPrint[373], EndoPredict[376], and Prosigna[377]. The ongoing RxPONDER trial addresses whether adjuvant chemotherapy adds benefit to endocrine therapy for patients with ER-positive disease with 1-3 metastatic nodes, and a low-intermediate risk according to Oncotype DX recurrence score (RS $\leq$ 25).

Significance for axillary management

Prediction models are useful in the diagnostic work-up for assessment of the likelihood that a disease is present. Treatment is indicated when the likelihood of disease is high; if the risk of disease is low, the patient may be refrained from the intended therapy[378]. The same considerations are applied for preoperative decision-making; surgical interventions should only be given to those who benefit from the treatment. Still, although up to 85% of new-diagnosed breast cancer patients in Sweden present with node-negative disease and have excellent overall prognosis, all patients undergo surgical axillary staging[127,379,380]. Therefore, several risk assessment models/nomograms for estimating nodal involvement have been developed during the last decades, most of which aim to report the risk of additional non-sentinel node disease when SLNB proved positive[381-387].

The diverse accuracies of predictive models to estimate nodal disease involvement may reflect the complexity of factors linked to axillary metastasis[388-390]. However, other reasons for the moderate accuracies in validation studies could in part be associated with shortcomings in the model development, validation, and implementation[378,391].

Critical steps in prediction model development

Several reviews have revealed the quality of multivariable prediction models in medicine to be poor[392,393], and principle steps for prediction model development have been discussed in previous reports[355,378,394,395]. Recently, The Transparent Reporting of a multivariable prediction model for Individual Prognosis Or Diagnosis (TRIPOD) Initiative has suggested a set of recommendations for reporting of prediction models[396]. The main steps for model development can be summarized into: design of data collection, variable handling, selection of model technique, and evaluation of the predictive performance[378].

Aims

Overall Aim

To assess predictors of axillary nodal metastatic disease in patients with primary breast cancer, which can help develop prediction tools to estimate metastatic burden and facilitate preoperative decision-making regarding the extent of axillary treatment required for each patient.

Specific Aims

Study I To investigate the accuracy of axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy in relation to nodal metastatic burden, identify the modifying factors that affect technique precision, and compare axillary metastatic extent in patients diagnosed preoperatively with those diagnosed by sentinel lymph node biopsy.

Study II To develop nomograms by integrating clinicopathological variables obtainable in the preoperative setting for use in predicting the patient's nodal metastatic burden. This, in turn, can help facilitate the decision on extent of surgical axillary staging.

Study III To develop artificial neural network models based on preoperative obtainable clinicopathological characteristics that will help distinguish patient groups with different levels nodal metastatic involvement, and to identify candidates for sentinel lymph node biopsy omission.

Study IV To evaluate the potential of clinicopathological and gene expression-based predictors (alone and mixed) of lymph node metastasis to substitute or complement surgical nodal staging, and to assess the biological processes related to the predictors.

“Little p-value
What are you trying to say
Of significance?”

— Stephen Ziliak

Methods

Study population

Two main patient cohorts have been studied in this thesis.

Study I-III

The base-line cohort for Studies I-III consisted of all patients diagnosed with suspected breast malignancy between January 2009 and December 2012 at the Department of Surgery, Skåne University Hospital, Lund, Sweden, (n=1172). Diagnostic findings and decisions on surgical breast intervention and systemic treatments were discussed at the multidisciplinary breast tumor conference at Skåne University Hospital in Lund. The median age of the patients was 64 years, and the majority of the patients were presented with T1N0, Luminal A-like breast tumors detected through the public mammography screening program.

Exclusion criteria in all three studies were: other diagnosis than primary invasive breast carcinoma, omission of breast surgery as primary treatment, no surgical axillary lymph node staging, previous ipsilateral axillary surgery, and neoadjuvant treatment. Other specific exclusion criteria within each of the Studies I-III are outlined in the flowcharts (Figure 9).

Study IV

Study IV encompassed breast cancer patients diagnosed between September 2010 and March 2015 and enrolled in the Sweden Cancerome Analysis Network–Breast (SCAN-B) initiative. The patients were enrolled at any of the seven major hospitals in the Southern Sweden Healthcare Region (Lund, Malmö, Helsingborg, Kristianstad, Karlskrona,Växjö, and Halmstad) with a total catchment population of 1.8 million inhabitants. SCAN-B was initiated in 2010 with the goal to include all breast cancer patients in South Sweden for genomic analysis of the tumor tissue. Consecutive patient enrollment was part of routine breast cancer care, and the option for study inclusion was proposed to all newly diagnosed breast cancer patients in the catchment area[397,398].

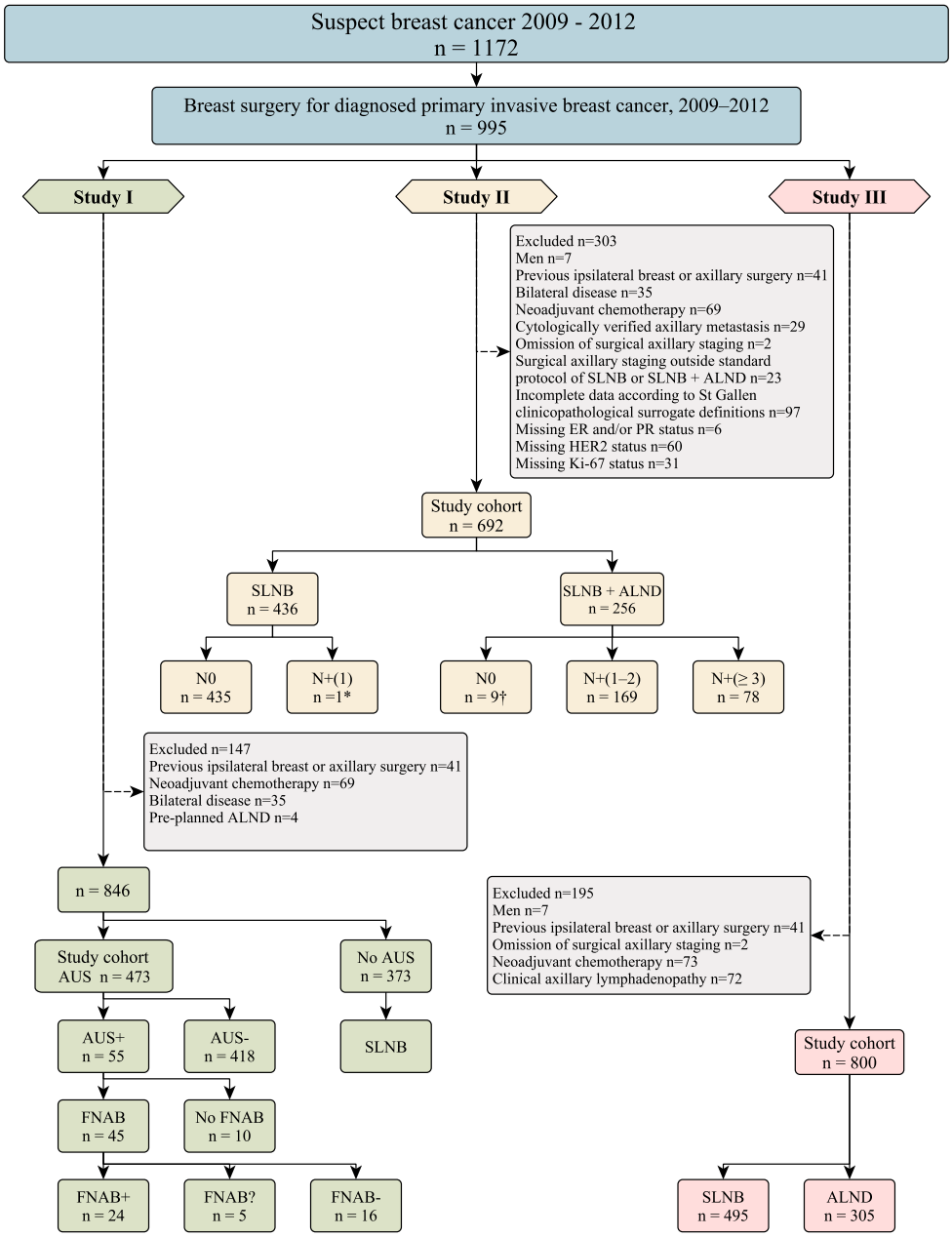


Figure 9. Flowchart and study overview, Studies I-III.
*Sentinel node biopsy (SLNB) showed solitary micrometastasis; false-negative frozen section of the involved node. †Presumed multifocality at the time of diagnosis; represents a selected group included in a study protocol with preplanned SLNB+axillary lymph node dissection (ALND). *AUS+*, Suspicious axillary ultrasound features; *FNAB+*, Malignant cytology; *FNAB?*, Uninterpretable cytology; *FNAB-*, Benign cytology; *N0*, lymph node-negative; *N+(1)*, solitary lymph node metastasis; *N+(1–2)*, lymph node metastasis involving one or two nodes; *N+(≥3)*, lymph node metastasis involving at least three nodes.

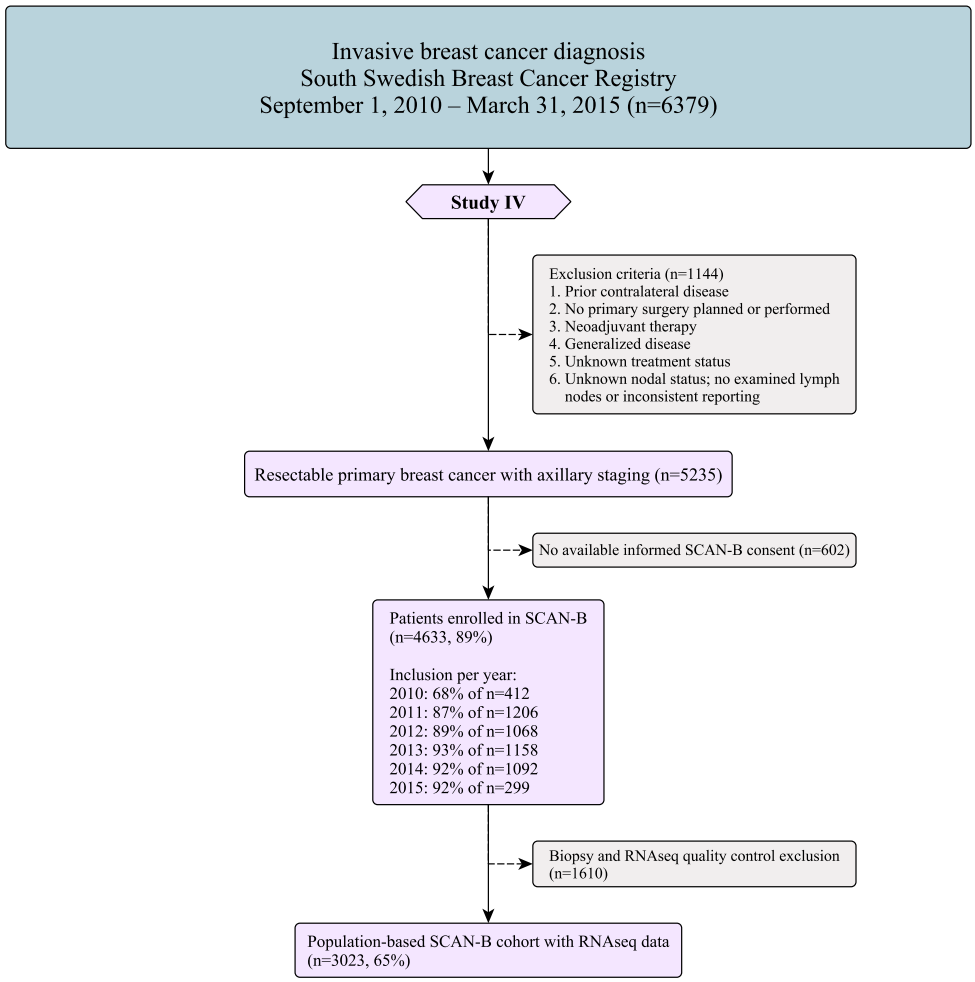


Figure 10. Flowchart and study overview, Study IV.
SCAN-B, Sweden Cancerome Analysis Network–Breast; *RNAseq*, RNA sequencing.

The study included 3023 patients with primary breast cancer and high quality RNA sequencing (RNAseq) of the breast tumor. The yearly rate of SCAN-B enrollment and exclusion criteria are displayed in Figure 10. Half of the tumors were detected through the public mammography screening program, and 65% of the patients were diagnosed with T1 tumors. The total cohort (n=3023) was divided into development (n=2278) and validation (n=745) cohorts. The validation cohort consisted of patients diagnosed in 2011 (median follow-up time of 5.8 years), while those diagnosed in 2010, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 were assigned to the development cohort.

Study design and acquisition of clinicopathological data

Study I-III

Study I-III were designed as retrospective cohort studies, in which all patients were identified in a prospectively maintained pathology-based registry.

The Swedish National Quality Registry for Breast Cancer[33] was reviewed for information on previous breast and axilla surgery. Data retrieved from medical records included detailed preoperatively information on age at diagnosis, menopausal status, weight and height, tumor localization in the breast, mode of detection (dichotomized as screening or symptomatic presentation), and clinical axillary status. A breast pathologist extracted histopathological variables that included tumor size, multifocality, histopathological subtype, histological grade, status of ER, PR, HER2 and Ki-67, evidence of LVI, nodal status based on fine-needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB), and SLNB and/or ALND. The lymph node characteristics included the total number of examined nodes, number of metastatic nodes, and dimensions of the largest metastases (in mm and categorized into micrometastases and macrometastases). Radiographic appearance of the axillary lymph nodes by axillary ultrasonography examination was retrieved from a radiology database at Skåne University Hospital.

Study IV

Study IV is based on the multicenter SCAN-B initiative, which employs a prospective, population-based, observational cohort design (ClinicalTrials.gov ID: NCT02306096).

Information on age, tumor size, nodal status, mode of detection, multifocality, histological grade, LVI, status of ER, PR, and HER2, adjuvant therapies, and overall survival (OS) were retrieved from the Swedish National Quality Registry for Breast Cancer[33] and Statistics Sweden[399].

Axillary nodal status end-points

In Studies I-IV: N0 included node-negative cases and cases with ITC. The presence of micrometastases or macrometastases was defined as axillary node-positive (N+).

Table 1.
American Joint Committee on Cancer Definition of Pathological (pN) Regional Lymph Nodes[56].

Category	Criteria
pNX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed (eg, not removed for pathological study or previously removed)
pN0	No regional lymph node metastasis identified or ITCs only
pN0(i+)	ITCs only (malignant cell clusters no larger than 0.2 mm) in regional lymph node(s)
pN0(mol+)	Positive molecular findings by reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR); no ITCs detected
pN1	Micrometastases; or metastases in 1-3 axillary lymph nodes; and/or clinically negative internal mammary lymph nodes with micrometastases or macrometastases by sentinel lymph node biopsy
pN1mi	Micrometastases (approximately 200 cells, larger than 0.2 mm, but none larger than 2.0 mm)
pN1a	Metastases in 1-3 axillary lymph nodes, at least one metastasis larger than 2.0 mm
pN1b	Metastases in ipsilateral internal mammary sentinel lymph nodes, excluding ITCs
pN1c	pN1a and pN1b combined
pN2	Metastases in 4-9 axillary lymph nodes; or positive ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes by imaging in the absence of axillary lymph node metastases
pN2a	Metastases in 4-9 axillary lymph nodes (at least one tumor deposit larger than 2.0 mm)
pN2b	Metastases in clinically detected internal mammary lymph nodes with or without microscopic confirmation; with pathologically negative axillary lymph nodes
pN3	Metastases in 10 or more axillary lymph nodes; *or* in infraclavicular (level III axillary) lymph nodes; *or* positive ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes by imaging in the presence of one or more positive level I and II axillary lymph nodes; *or* in more than 3 axillary lymph nodes and micrometastases or macrometastases by sentinel lymph node biopsy in clinically negative ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes; *or* in ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph nodes
pN3a	Metastases in 10 or more axillary lymph nodes (at least one tumor deposit larger than 2.0 mm); *or* metastases to the infraclavicular (level III axillary lymph) nodes
pN3b	pN1a or pN2a in the presence of cN2b (positive internal mammary lymph nodes by imaging); *or* pN2a in the presence of pN1b
pN3c	Metastases in ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph nodes

CA Cancer J Clin 2017;67:29 0–303. Copyright 2017 American Cancer Society. Reprinted with permission.

The nodal status end-points for Studies II-IV (Predicting the risk of nodal metastasis and the metastatic burden) were:

Study II:

- N0 *versus* N+
- 1–2 positive lymph nodes *versus* N0
- ≥ 3 positive lymph nodes *versus* N0 and 1–2 positive lymph nodes

Study III:

- N0 *versus* N+
- 1-3 positive lymph nodes *versus* N0
- ≥ 4 positive *versus* N0 and 1–3 positive lymph nodes

Study IV:

- N0 *versus* N+

Body Mass Index

In Study I, BMI was dichotomized as BMI ≥30 kg/m^2 *versus* BMI <30 kg/m^2.

Table 2. WHO definition of Body Mass Index[400]
Definition for adults >20 years old.

Body Mass Index	
<18.5	Underweight
18.5 – 24.9	Normal weight
25.0 – 29.9	Pre-obesity
30.0 – 34.9	Obesity class I
35.0 – 39.9	Obesity class II
≥40	Obesity class III
$BMI = \frac{weight\ (kg)}{height\ (m) * height\ (m)}$	

WHO, World Health Organization

Surrogate definitions of breast cancer molecular subtypes

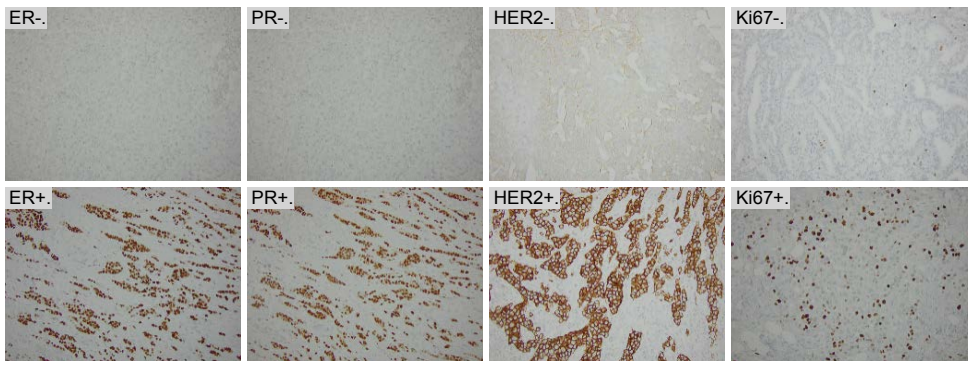


Figure 11.
Immunohistochemical staining for ER, PR, HER2 and Ki-67. Images by courtesy of Kristina Lövgren.

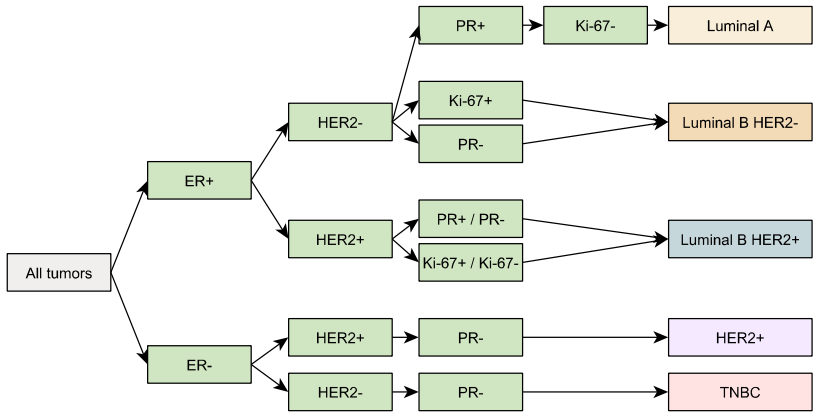


Figure 12. Surrogate molecular subtypes according to St. Gallen Guidelines 2013

In Study II, tumors were classified into five breast cancer subtypes based on the histopathological report of ER, PR, Ki-67 and HER2 status. The classification was according to the surrogate definitions adopted by the 2013 St. Gallen consensus[301]: Luminal A-like, Luminal B-like HER2-, Luminal B-like HER2+, HER2+ and triple-negative (Figure 12).

In Study IV, tumors were classified into three surrogate molecular subtypes based on the pathological report of ER, PR, and HER2 status: ER+HER2-, HER2+, TNBC.

Axillary ultrasonography

Ultrasonography techniques with higher frequencies have shorter wavelengths, are more easily absorbed, and therefore, do not penetrate as much as do techniques that use longer wavelengths [401]. Although imaging with high frequency wavelengths can provide enhanced spatial resolution, it comes at the expense of reduced depth of penetration[402], and thus, frequencies from 2 to 15 MHz are generally used in diagnostic radiology[403].

Technique

Axillary ultrasonography has increasingly become a part of the routine work-up in breast cancer diagnostics. Examination of the axilla is performed with a high frequency linear-array multi-frequency transducer. For patients with a higher BMI and larger axillary fat pad, a lower frequency setting may be required[87]. The linear transducer gives a rectangular field of view, a uniform beam throughout, and is utilized for imaging of superficial structures and small parts[404]. Color Doppler

ultrasonography may facilitate the detection of subtle abnormal blood flow within the cortex of the lymph node. All findings during the ultrasonographic assessment of the lymph nodes are suggested to be recorded in orthogonal planes[405].

The patient is often placed in a supine position with the ipsilateral arm abducted and the hand above the head[406]. Within the axillary level I, groups of lymph nodes can be visualized to follow the thoracodorsal and the lateral thoracic arteries. Isolated nodal groups may also be visualized within the fat pads in the axilla and axillary tail[407]. Although level II and III axillary levels are not routinely scanned, enlarged lymph nodes within level II may be observed. If clearly abnormal lymph nodes are observed in level I, certain institutional protocols endorse further scanning of the supraclavicular area and along the internal mammary artery[407].

Ultrasonographic imaging of the axillary lymph nodes in study I was performed using the Toshiba Aplio XG ultrasound system and a high-resolution multidimensional linear array transducer (7.2–14 MHz; PLT-1204AX).

Morphological findings related to nodal spread

A normal axillary lymph node has in general an oval or lobulated shape, a well-defined margin, and displays a hilar radiolucent notch[406]. The nodal cortex should be rather hypoechogenic and not thicker than 3 mm[408]. Typically, a normal lymph node is smaller than 2 cm in size in the long axis[408]. However, nodal size has a limited utility in differentiating metastatic involvement[409].

Breast cancer cells entering the lymph node through the afferent lymphatic may deposit in the subcapsular sinusoids[410]. The growth of these metastatic deposits can thus be visualized as thickening of the lymph node cortex or cortical bulge[411]. These morphologic changes of the nodes are regarded as the earliest detectable metastatic transformations that could be visualized on imaging, but could also be difficult to distinguish and are nonspecific[411]. Neovascularity adjacent to the subcapsular metastasis may result in aberrant cortical blood flow[412]. The spread of the cancer cells has been suggested to progress from the cortex to the paracortex and towards the deeper structures and medullary sinuses, and subsequently replaces the normal lymph node architecture[413]. Hilar obliteration could yield a completely hypoechogenic lymph node. While this may be the most specific sign for metastatic involvement, it marks an advanced disease[414]. Uncertainty persists as to which ultrasonographic features (e. g, cortical changes and vascularity) should be used to identify lymph node metastasis. In clinical practice, increase in cortical thickness of more than 3 mm has been shown to be the most useful predictor of metastatic spread[415]. Thus, classification systems accounting for changes in the lymph node cortex have emerged with the objective to estimate early nodal involvement[411,416]. There are to date no widely accepted standard definitions of ultrasonographically abnormal lymph node changes or widely accepted reporting guidelines. In study I,

a breast radiologist evaluated the overall morphological sonographic features of the axillary lymph nodes. Lymph nodes of any size were regarded as abnormal if changes in cortex or hilum were displayed (e.g., cortical thickening, cortical eccentricity, or nonexistent fatty hilum). All hypoechogenic nodes were classified as abnormal. Newer techniques, such as ultrasound elastography and contrast-enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) are further discussed in the Chapter "Future perspectives".

Ultrasonography-guided fine needle aspiration biopsy

Metastatic nodal features on ultrasonographic imaging are not pathognomonic for the presence of breast cancer nodal involvement, and there is an overlap with attributes of reactive benign lymph nodes. Accordingly, the sensitivity and specificity of axillary ultrasonography is moderate when applied alone. To increase diagnostic accuracy, lymph node ultrasonography is combined with puncture and/or biopsy[417,418] (Figure 13). The main objective of preoperative ultrasonography-guided percutaneous evaluation of the axillary lymph nodes has been to identify breast cancer patients with nodal metastasis, who receive neoadjuvant treatment, and those who could directly proceed to ALND, avoiding an extra surgical procedure with SLNB[415,419-423].

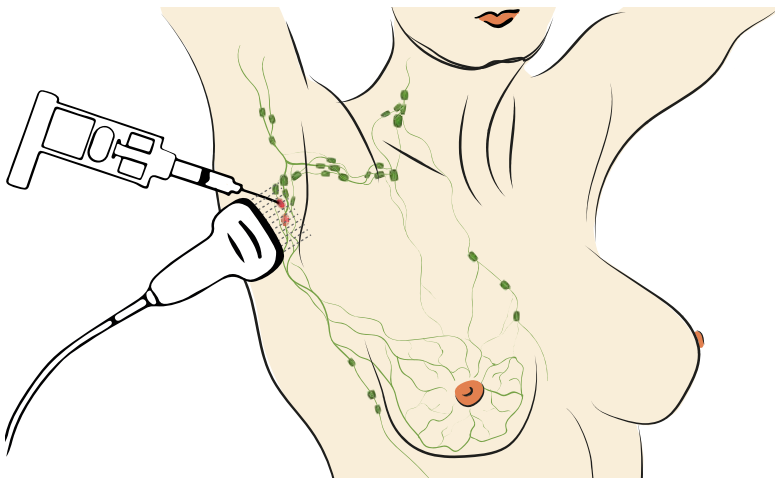


Figure 13. Ultrasonography-guided fine needle aspiration biopsy of axillary lymph nodes

Fine needle aspiration cytology (FNAC) or fine needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB) are two similar designations to describe a minimally-invasive tissue sampling by aspirating cells[424]. If properly performed, FNAB is a safe, rapid, and cost effective

procedure that can be performed in outpatient clinics[425,426]. To achieve adequate and representative aspirates, highly accurate execution of ultrasonographically guided FNAB is required, which depends on the person performing the procedure. Furthermore, a cytopathologist must be available. Many factors affect the success of the technique (e.g., the gauge of the needle used and the amount of aspirated samples). Moreover, there are intrinsic methodological limitations of FNAB, such as lack of histologic architecture[427]. There are few absolute contraindications to FNAB. With correct technique, complications in FNAB are quite rare with the most common ones being pain and hematomas[427].

In study I, sonographic guided FNAB was performed by direct aspiration with a 21-gauge, 50- mm-long needle (Braun Sterican®, Kruuse Svenska AB, Sweden) attached to a 10-ml syringe that was mounted on an aspiration device. The needle was moved in a fan-shaped motion to extract cells from the abnormal area of the targeted lymph node and was withdrawn without maintaining vacuum suction. The aspirated material was expressed onto glass slides on-site and alcohol-fixed smears were made for cytological analysis.

Cytological report of the fine needle aspiration biopsy

The reporting system used for breast FNAB in Study I is according to the European guidelines for quality assurance in breast cancer screening and diagnosis (C1-C5)[428]:

Table 3.
Diagnostic classification – Fine Needle Aspiration Biopsy

Classification	
C1	Unsatisfactory
C2	Benign
C3	Suspicious, probably benign
C4	Suspicious, probably malignant
C5	Malignant

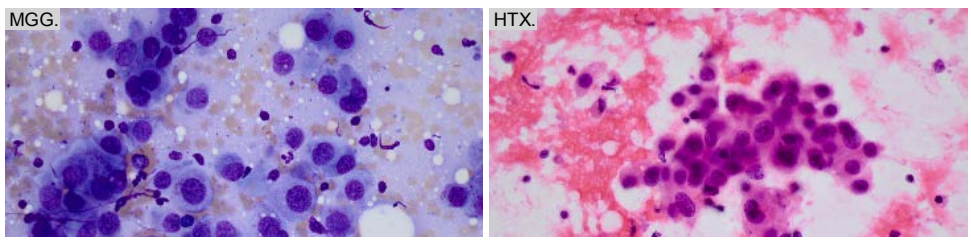
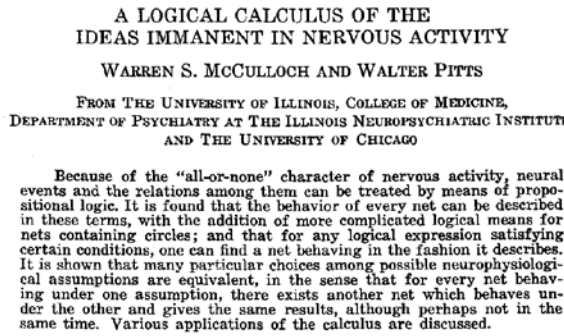


Figure 14.
C5 at 40x magnification, using May-Grünwald Giemsa (MGG), and Hematoxylin (HTX) staining, respectively. Images by courtesy of Anna Ehinger.

Artificial neural network



A LOGICAL CALCULUS OF THE
IDEAS IMMANENT IN NERVOUS ACTIVITY

WARREN S. MCCULLOCH AND WALTER PITTS

FROM THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, COLLEGE OF MEDICINE,
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY AT THE ILLINOIS NEUROPSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTE,
AND THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

Because of the "all-or-none" character of nervous activity, neural events and the relations among them can be treated by means of propositional logic. It is found that the behavior of every net can be described in these terms, with the addition of more complicated logical means for nets containing circles; and that for any logical expression satisfying certain conditions, one can find a net behaving in the fashion it describes. It is shown that many particular choices among possible neurophysiological assumptions are equivalent, in the sense that for every net behaving under one assumption, there exists another net which behaves under the other and gives the same results, although perhaps not in the same time. Various applications of the calculus are discussed.

Figure 15.
McCulloch, W.S. & Pitts, W. Bulletin of Mathematical Biophysics (1943) 5: 115.
Reprinted by permission from: Springer Nature, Bulletin of Mathematical Biology (A logical calculus of the ideas immanent in nervous activity, Warren S. McCulloch, Walter Pitts), Copyright 1943.

The publication by McCulloch and Pitt in 1943[429] is often taken to be the start for Neurocomputing and had great impact on further research on the development of brain-inspired processing units for computational purposes (Figure 15).

Artificial neural network (ANN) is a machine learning technique. It consists of several units of processing elements (artificial neurons or nodes). Although each unit can achieve simple information processing, the computational power of ANN comes from the linking of the processing nodes into a network, corresponding to the complexity of the biological synaptic connection[430]. ANN is effective in multifactorial analysis and holds the ability to explore underlying nonlinear interactions of interconnected predictors; it complements a traditional statistical approach[431]. Thus, ANN has been proposed as a supplement to standard statistical models for predicting multifaceted biological events[432-434] and has attained utilities in various clinical settings[435], in estimating diagnosis and prognosis of cancer[436-438], and for prediction of surgical outcomes.

Processing unit

A processing unit obtains input signals which are adjusted by connection weights (Figure 16). The weighted sum of the input signals passes through an activation function and produces an output. Each processing unit can obtain excitatory or inhibitory inputs, which further regulate the summing of the signals. In this way, a processing node is essentially an equation that balances inputs and outputs, and the activation function converts the input signals to output signals[439]. Several activation functions exist (e.g., step or threshold, sigmoid, piecewise linear, and Gaussian). The continuous, non-linear, sigmoid activation function is applied in Study III.

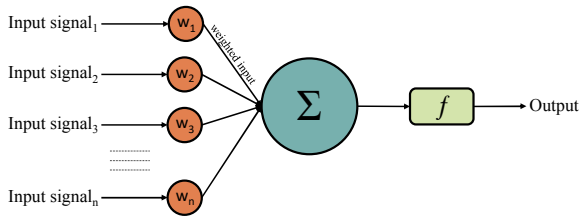


Figure 16. Processing unit within an artificial neural network

The main elements in the ANN architecture

Typically, the architecture of the ANN can be divided into three main elements or layers as displayed in Figure 17: (1) *the input layer*, which obtains information from the data set (2) *the hidden layer(s)*, which perform the internal analysis of a specific problem (3) *the output layer* which produces the concluding output from the achieved problem solution process[439]. The amount of hidden layers affects the number of neuron connections. During the problem solving process and network training, each input signal is tuned by the connection weight. Thus, too few connecting artificial neurons (nodes) in the hidden layer may hamper prediction performance, while an exceeding number of hidden nodes may result in overtraining/overfitting, with too complex a network tending to over-fit the solution.

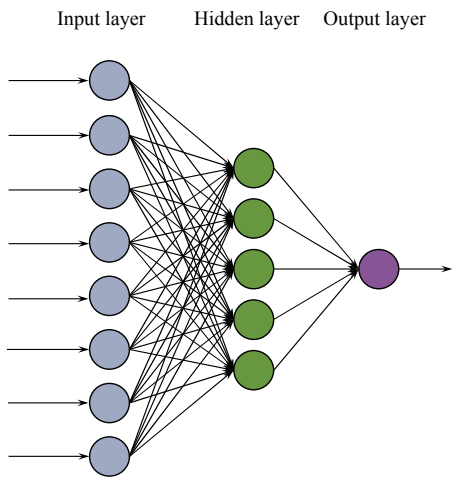


Figure 17. Feedforward artificial neural network with one hidden layer

Feedforward multi-layer perceptron and back-propagation

One of the most employed architectures for ANN is the multi-layer perceptron (MLP) feedforward neural network. Feedforward indicates that the influence of the input features, after being applied to the input layer, propagates through the hidden

layer(s) of the neural network until it reaches an output. Backwards propagation of error is one of the most popular techniques for error-correction learning. The network output is evaluated against the target output, and the error signals are iteratively transmitted backward. Most "learning rules" of the ANN are achieved by tuning the weights of the neuron connections and minimizing the error function[440]. While mean squared error (MSE) is often applied for regression problems, cross-entropy (CE) is an error measure often applied to quantify the error between the training network outputs and the preferred target outputs for classification problems[432,441].

ANN architecture in Study III

An ensemble technique was applied in study III. Twenty ANN ensemble models were trained and evaluated for each of the nodal status outputs (N0, N1 and N2); each ensemble consisted of 15 individually trained MLPs, where the average of these networks was used as the ensemble output. To avoid overfitting, the dropout technique[442,443] was employed on the input layer. Each of the MLPs was allowed to vary in size during model selection together with the amount of dropout used.

Dropout randomly sets the activities of processing units to zero, the processing unit and its connections are dropped from the artificial neural network during training. This procedure precludes the nodes from co-adapting and the technique is thus effective in preventing overfitting[442,443] (Figure 18).

For the final networks used during model validation, the hidden layer consisted of three nodes (median value), and dropout probabilities (in the input layer) were on average 0.6 for N0 and N1 models, while on average smaller for N2 (0.35).

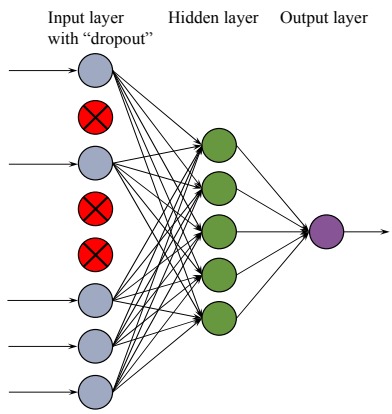


Figure 18. Dropout technique employed in the input layer
Dropout randomly sets the activities of processing units to zero; the unit and its connection are dropped from the artificial neural network.

Gene expression

Transcriptome studies enable insights into the fundamental elements of cancer development[444,445]. The two main contemporary techniques for transcriptome profiling are microarray-based methods and RNAseq. Microarray has been the technology of choice since the mid-1990s for large-scale gene expression studies, and the general principle is to quantify transcripts (genes) by hybridization to an array of predefined nucleotide oligomers (probes)[446,447]. The earliest work on RNAseq was reported in the mid-2000s, demonstrating the possibility to capture and quantify transcripts by direct sequencing due to the capabilities of high-throughput approaches. RNAseq can provide an outline of the complete transcriptome or messenger RNA (mRNA) profile at the given moment[444,448].

Acquisition of quality controlled RNAseq data

The association of gene expression profiling with lymph node status was studied in Study IV. Tumor RNAseq data was generated according to the protocol within the SCAN-B initiative as previously described[397,398]. In brief, fresh breast tumor specimen, taken by a breast pathologist, were stored cooled in microtubes with the preservative solution (RNAlater) before delivery to the central SCAN-B laboratory in Lund for tissue sample treatment and RNAseq. The sequencing library protocol is an adaptation of the dUTP method. In general, the depth of coverage refers to the number of times that a certain genomic site is sequenced during a sequencing run; data is of higher quality with the higher number of times that a base is sequenced[449,450]. Sequencing was performed to a depth of approximately 30 million paired-end reads (Illumina HiSeq2000 or NextSeq500 systems). The quality of RNAseq data was assessed; aligned reads < 10 million, duplication level > 55%, or RNA Integrity Number (RIN) <6 were excluded.

To correctly estimate gene expression, read counts must be normalized to adjust for systematic variances. Fragments per kilobase of exon per million reads mapped (FPKM) is a method for normalizing variances in read counts over genes or transcripts for paired end-reads[451]. A gene was represented by a single combined FPKM value of the matching transcript. An offset of +1 was added to all FPKM values followed by log2 transformation. A laboratory information management system (LIMS) and a data analysis and tracking system (BASE)[452,453] were used for the storage and processing of information.

Nodal status predictors in different surrogate molecular subtypes

In Study IV, tumors were classified into surrogate molecular subtypes based on the ER, PR, and HER2 status. Seven machine-learning models were applied to evaluate the predictive performance of nodal metastasis (N0/N+) for the entire development cohort and for the surrogate molecular subtypes. The models applied were: generalized linear model, boosted generalized linear model, random forest, generalized boosted regression models, partition around medoids, k-nearest neighbors algorithm and support vector machine) (Figure 19).

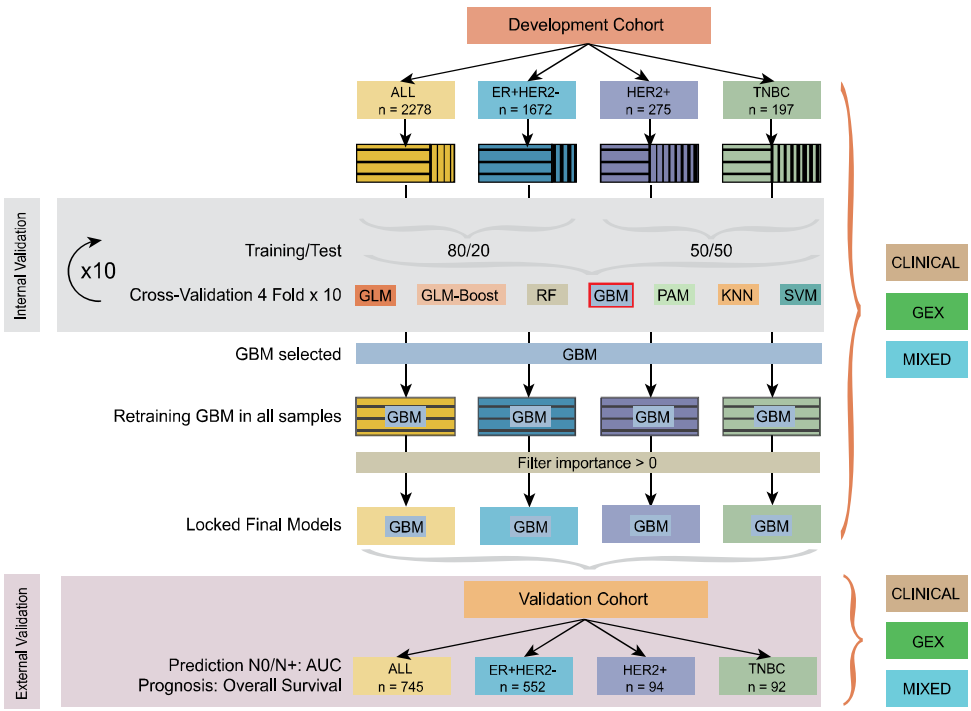


Figure 19. Acquisition of subtype-specific predictors of nodal status (N0/N+)
Overview of model selection, internal and external validation.

For each of the four evaluation groups (All, ER+HER2-, HER2+, TNBC), three classifiers were trained, one based on clinicopathological features alone (CLINICAL), one based on RNAseq data alone (GEX), and one with both clinicopathological parameters and RNAseq data (MIXED) (in a total of 7x4x3 separate models). The larger evaluation groups (All, ER+HER2-) were split into 80 percent training and 20 percent test groups, while the smaller evaluation groups (HER2+, TNBC) were split into 50 percent training and 50 percent test groups.

Internal validation was performed by ten iterations of four-fold cross-validations, repeated ten times. Mean area under the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve (AUC) identified generalized boosted models (GBM) with the highest predictive performance. The GBM model generates a relative importance score for each supplied feature (zero or positive). To create final locked models consisting of only significant features, the entire training procedure was re-iterated in a second loop for each evaluation group and model type (CLINICAL, GEX, MIXED), using only genes and clinicopathological features with a relative importance >0 from the first training run. This generated the final locked GBM models for validation in an independent dataset

RNAseq feature selection

For each evaluation group, RNAseq feature selection was performed for GEX and MIXED predictors in the training cohort. Of the 5000 most varying genes in each evaluation group, only genes remaining as differently expressed using a t-test between N0/N+ with < 10% Benjamin Hochberg corrected p-value threshold were selected for training. This approach, aimed to avoid inclusion of gene expression data with very little difference between N0/N+ disease, could thus yield different RNAseq features between the four evaluation groups.

Associations with transcriptional patterns

Unsupervised hierarchical clustering of the 500 most varying genes across tumors was performed in the validation cohort. Intrinsic breast cancer subtype classification according to PAM50[454] was performed using the AIMS R package. Calculation of biological metagene scores was performed as described by Fredlund et al[455].

For each evaluation group (All, ER+HER2-, HER2+, TNBC), functional pathway analyses displaying the biological processes associated with nodal metastasis predicted by the GEX and MIXED models was performed in the step preceding retraining as well as succeeding this step.

Logistic regression analysis

Variable selection

Logistic regression analysis is widely applied to estimate the effect of a variable on a dichotomous outcome. There are numerous variable selection algorithms available for multivariable regression analysis, e.g., forward selection, backward elimination, and more computationally intensive selection methods[456]. However, in Studies I-II, univariable logistic regression analysis was used to explore the unadjusted associations between variables and outcome and further inclusion of a variable in

the multivariable analysis was then based on both clinical relevance and statistical significance. The P-value cut-off point of 0.25 has been proposed in the literature, suggesting that traditional levels such as 0.05 could fail to identify significant variables[457,458]. If two or more variables were highly correlated, only one of them was retained in the final model to minimize multicollinearity. In Study I, Ki-67 status and histological grade were found to be strongly associated, as were the size of the largest nodal metastasis and the number of metastatic nodes. In the final multivariable logistic regression analysis, histological grade and size of metastatic deposits were retained. In Study II, Ki-67 status was incorporated into the St. Gallen surrogate definition of subtypes and was thus retained.

Effect on binary outcome

In a multivariable logistic regression analysis, the estimated regression coefficients take into consideration all included risk variables simultaneously. The exponentiated regression coefficients are odds ratios (ORs). OR yields the relative amount by which the odds of the outcome decreases (OR<1) or increases (OR>1) with one unit increase in value of a given risk variable[459]. OR can therefore be used to determine if a variable is a predictor for an outcome, and to compare the significance of different risk variables[378]. Logistic regression analysis was used to quantify the strength of associations between clinicopathological characteristics and different nodal status end-points in Studies II-III, and the association to abnormal axillary ultrasonography features in Study I. Mean ORs calculated as per Lippmann et al.[460] were applied in Study III.

Development of nomograms

The statistical description of a nomogram is a graphical illustration of a mathematical formula[378]. In Study II, regression coefficients from multivariable regression analyses were used to create three nomograms that predicted different extent of axillary metastatic involvement. A score factor proportional to the regression coefficient was assigned to each risk variable. The scaling of these was defined by arbitrarily appointing the score to 10 points for an extreme tumor size relative to the observed range. The user-contributed program nomolog.ado for Stata was used for nomogram development[461].

Statistical methodologies

Comparison between groups and inter-model agreement

In Study I, Mann-Whitney and χ^2 tests were used to compare the features of axillary metastatic involvement in patients with normal AUS features but a positive sentinel lymph node biopsy (AUS-SLNB+) with those having a positive ultrasonography-guided biopsy (AUS + FNAB+).

In study II, the distribution of clinicopathological variables and modes of detection across the five surrogate molecular subtypes of breast cancer was assessed by using the Pearson χ^2 test and Fisher's exact test for categorical variables, and Kruskal–Wallis test for continuous variables.

In Study III, the clinicopathological characteristics were evaluated across the ordered nodal classification outputs (N0, N1, N2) by Jonckheere-Terpstra test, χ^2 test for trend, Pearson χ^2 test, and Fisher's exact test, where appropriate. The predictive performances of ANN models and logistic regression models were compared using Wilcoxon signed-rank test.

In Study IV, Cohens's kappa assessed the inter-model agreement between the CLINICAL and MIXED models and between GEX and MIXED models for prediction of axillary nodal status (N0/N+).

Measurement of performance

Sensitivity and Specificity

The performance of a methodology or predictive model can be quantified by comparing the given results against a gold standard practice that verifies the true status of the patient.

In study I, sensitivity and specificity of axillary ultrasonography (AUS) and axillary ultrasonography-guided biopsy (AUS-FNAB) for preoperative nodal staging was assessed. Sensitivity quantifies the ability of a methodology to correctly identify the disease condition, while specificity is the ability of a test to correctly identify the subjects without the disease. Sensitivity and specificity of a test methodology are not affected by the prevalence of the disease, as these measurements are estimated from subgroups of individuals with and without the disease, respectively[462,463]. Nevertheless, sensitivity and specificity may be influenced by variances in the disease characteristics or characteristics of the patients, which was exemplified in Study I when sensitivity and specificity of AUS and AUS-FNAB were stratified by BMI.

Predictive values

The positive predictive value (PPV) and negative predictive value (NPV) are other fundamental indices of diagnostic accuracy. PPV is the probability that the disease is present given a positive test result. Correspondingly, the NPV is the probability that the disease condition is not present given a negative test result. PPV and NPV are affected by the prevalence of a disease condition[464].

In study III, a cut-off for classification of nodal-negativity was set corresponding to maximized NPV in the ANN model for disease-free axilla (N0). This cut-off was aimed to identify individuals with a very low probability of axillary nodal metastasis and would not be advocated SLNB by the model.

Table 4.
The two-by-two table is typically used to portray and assess the accuracy of a diagnostic test. Dichotomous test outcome is depicted in relation to the gold standard. Details of sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value and negative predictive value measures are given.

Results of diagnostic tests	Results of gold standard test	
	Disease present	Disease absent
Positive	True positive (*a*)	False positive (*b*)
Negative	False negative (*c*)	True negative (*d*)

$$Sensitivity = \frac{True\ positives}{True\ positives + False\ negatives} = \frac{a}{a+c} \qquad Specificity = \frac{True\ negatives}{True\ negatives + False\ positives} = \frac{d}{d+b}$$

$$PPV = \frac{True\ positives}{True\ positives + False\ positives} = \frac{a}{a+b} \qquad NPV = \frac{True\ negatives}{True\ negatives + False\ negatives} = \frac{d}{d+c}$$

PPV, Positive predictive value; *NPV*, Negative predictive value

Discrimination

The receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve analysis was introduced in the early 1950's and its application in medicine dates back to the early 1960's[465]. It is a popular measure for estimating classifier performance. The ROC curve is a plot of (1 – specificity) or false positive rate on the x-axis versus sensitivity or true positive rate on the y-axis across varying cut-offs[466]. The area under the curve (AUC) summarizes sensitivity and specificity over all possible cut-offs. Discrimination refers to the capability of the prediction model to make a distinction between patients with and without the end-point (e.g., N+ v*s*. N0). The maximum AUC of 1.0 corresponds to perfect discrimination whereas an AUC of 0.5 corresponds to a discrimination no better than chance[467,468].

In Studies II-IV, the discriminative ability of the nomograms and predictive models for different nodal status end-points was assessed by AUC values.

Calibration

While the discriminatory performance is generally the main focus in the evaluation of the performance of a predictive model, calibration is a pivotal aspect of model performance. Calibration describes the agreement between observed outcomes and predictions[469]. Previous publication have confirmed that the clinical utility of a predictive model is influenced by a model's calibration, the extent to which estimated risks correspond to observed event rates. The impact of miscalibration lessens, however, with increasing discriminative ability of a model[470].

In Study III, the Hosmer-Lemeshow (H-L) goodness-of-fit test was applied. It is one of the most commonly used goodness-of-fit tests for binary outcomes[459]. Generally, in a H-L test, samples are categorized into subgroups by decile of predicted probability or risk. A modified χ^2 test assesses if the expected and observed event rates in the subgroups are similar in the equal sized deciles of risk. The null hypothesis to be tested is that there is good agreement between the predicted and observed outcome and the model is fit. Thus, a p-value >0.05 suggests a calibrated model.

Validation

Validation is the process of determining the degree to which a predictive model could provide outcome predictions for new patients. Thus, validity addresses how a predictive model would perform in a similar population other than the one from which it was acquired[378].

Internal validation of a model determines its reproducibility (internal validity) in the setting where the development data is originated[378]. In Studies II-IV, internal validations were performed by means of bootstrapping and cross-validation. External validation refers to the generalizability or transportability of the prediction model. External validation evaluates if the model's predictions are adequate for clinical use in other plausible population(s)[396,471]. In Study IV, patients diagnosed with breast cancer during year 2011 constituted an independent validation cohort.

Bootstrap

In Study II, bootstrapping refers to a resampling procedure which is able to estimate the validity shrinkage of a predictive model. Bootstrap samples are created by random re-sampling with replacement from the original data set. Each bootstrap sample includes the same number of observations as the original sample. However, each patient may be excluded, included only once or several times. A prediction model is developed in the bootstrap sample and then validated in the original sample, and the difference in model performance indicates the optimism. To attain stable results, this procedure has to be repeated. Optimism is subtracted from the performance of the original model, and bootstrap validation (optimism-corrected or

bias-corrected) model performance is obtained[472,473]. Bootstrap resampling with 1000 replicates was used to estimate the accuracy of the prediction models in Study II.

Cross-validation

Cross-validation is a method that refers to the splitting of data into a separate training set (model development) and a validation or test set. The prediction model is tested in the validation set which was not part of model development[474]. In k-fold cross validation, the dataset is randomly split into k groups of equivalent size. One group is retained as the validation set, while the remaining, k-1 groups, are used for training/model development. Cross-validation is iterated k times (folds). Thus, each of the k groups is chosen as the validation set once. The performance estimation from the k-fold cross-validation is usually the average test values. The complete cross-validation procedure may be iterated multiple times to achieve more stable results, as applied in Studies III-IV[378].

Survival analysis

In Study IV, assessment of prognosis based on nodal status was performed in patients with ER+HER2- disease who received adjuvant endocrine therapy. Overall survival was the end-point and survival curves were estimated by the Kaplan-Meier method and the log-rank test. Hazard ratios (HR) and confidence intervals (CI) were estimated by Cox regression and displayed in Forest plots.

Analysis software

Statistical computations were performed in SPSS Statistics for Windows version 22.0 and 24.0 (IBM, Armonk, New York, USA); Stata version 14.1 (StataCorp, College Station, Texas, USA); R using the Caret package and the coxph R function and custom made software written in C (gcc version 4.8.5) and Perl (version 5.18.2).

Methodological considerations

Study design, source of data and quality of data

The accuracy of a prediction model is dependent on the quality of the input data. Retrospective cohort studies will more likely lead to biased conclusions than studies with prospective design since they are constructed from records that have previously been gathered. Accordingly, there might be bias related to data quality, data assembly and data entry. Specifically, selection bias could occur related to missing data for potential confounders. Further limitations include not accurately identifying patients and related variables in retrospect. Single center studies are restrained by

their sample size, which is a crucial problem in prediction studies and could jeopardize the generalizability of the prediction model. Thus, strategies for predictive validity must be applied. In comparison with a randomized control trial, a cohort study usually has wider inclusion criteria and may be more generalizable to clinical implications[378].

There are approaches that can help improve the accuracy of the data used in the analysis. For example, a recent meta-analysis reported that neoadjuvant chemotherapy results in axillary pathologic complete response in 30-40% of clinically node-positive[475]. By excluding patients scheduled for neoadjuvant therapy in Studies I-IV, the confounding influence on axillary nodal status was diminished.

The cohorts for Studies I-III were retrieved from a breast cancer histopathology database designed for prospective data collection and quality control. All tumor features and nodal metastatic deposits were analyzed according to validated protocols and the data were managed by a single breast pathologist, which helped to improve the consistency of analyses thereby minimizing inaccuracies. The database for Studies I-III was primarily designed for quality assurance but it provided comprehensive histopathological characteristics that enabled detailed analysis on tumor and nodal metastatic features as predictors. Nevertheless, missing data for certain central variables (e.g., LVI) must be accounted for in the interpretation of the results. Accordingly, the incompleteness of data for each predictor variables is presented in the studies.

Although Study IV is based on a prospective, observational cohort design, the clinicopathological characteristics and survival data were retrospectively obtained from registries. Thus, the study suffers from some of the limitations as retrospective studies described previously. Clinicopathological variables were obtained from the Swedish National Quality Registry for Breast Cancer which includes prospective data on demographics, disease characteristics and treatments. While the registry coverage is almost 100%[32], there are missing data for specific variables which could otherwise be included in predictor training or be used for defining evaluation groups (e.g., Ki-67 and size of the nodal metastatic deposit). Likewise, no predefined assessments were made for the prognostic analysis in Study IV and the outcome analysis was limited to overall survival. In the interpretation of the outcome, the median follow-up time of 5.8 years for patients with ER+HER2- was relatively short. The other principal quality aspect for data inclusion in Study IV is related to RNAseq. Tissue sample treatment and RNAseq was performed at a central laboratory, which certifies real-time quality controlled RNAseq data.

Variable and end-point definition

Precise and standardized definitions of the predictor variables and outcome end-points are fundamental in the interpretation and comparison of predictor models. In

this thesis, axillary node positivity was defined as the presence of micrometastases or macrometastases. For studies on nodal status prediction, it is important to recognize that the nodal status can be influenced by histological techniques employed (e.g., serial sectioning, immunohistochemistry or molecular techniques). Likewise, for assessing the predictive power of a variable on nodal status outcome, differences in variable definitions should be acknowledged (e.g., differences in cut-off levels for hormone receptor status and Ki-67).

Effective sample size

The frequency of the defined end-point, rather than the overall number of patients included in a study cohort, verifies the effective sample size[378]. This is exemplified in Study I by the rather small samples of patients presenting with malignant axillary ultrasonographic features and malignant FNAB findings (AUS+FNAB+) as well as the limited numbers of patients with heavy-burden axillary metastatic disease in Studies II-III. Likewise, there is a limited number of HER2+ and TNBC tumors in Study IV despite analyzing > 3000 cases.

Data classification and variable transformation

Conversion of continuous variables to categorical variables by organizing values may cause arbitrariness and relevant loss of information[476]. However, variables were categorization to identify specific characteristics of concepts to be measured (e.g., obesity and molecular subgroups) and for descriptive purposes. Data classification has been performed in accordance with standardized and accepted definitions.

Transformations of variables can be used to present data on a different scale during model development and the type of transformation defines how the scale of the untransformed variable will be modified. Variable transformations are commonly applied to increase the compatibility of the data with the assumptions of the model statistics, for normalization, linearization or stabilization of variance. Moreover, variable transformation may help to simplify data management and improve the interpretability of the outcome. However, the fact that variable transformation could alter the associations that existed among the original variables should not be ignored. It is also possible that an improvement in one modeling assumption by variable transformation could cause intrusion of other assumption essential to the model[477,478].

Missing data

Several techniques were applied to handle missing values in the development of prediction models in Studies II-IV. Study II included only patients with complete data on ER, PR, HER2 and Ki-67 status, as defined by the 2013 St. Gallen surrogate definition of breast cancer subtypes. In Study III, missing data were handled by multiple random imputation and in Study IV, missing values were recoded with a

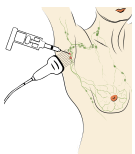
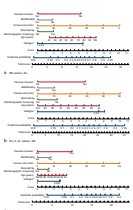
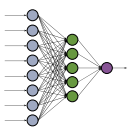
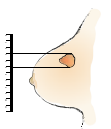
specific value for each variable and the clinicopathological data did not contain any missing entries.

In prediction research, the issue of incomplete data fields is a common challenge. Incomplete data could render inefficiency in the analyses of research end-points (e.g., when applying complete case analysis and discarding subjects with partially missing data) and impede the understanding of the outcome when the number of subjects diverge between analyses (e.g., when applying available case analysis). Furthermore, there are concerns of bias related to systematic differences between patients with complete data and patients with missing data. Previous studies have suggested the ANN models are more tolerant to missing data than risk predicting models based on logistic regression analysis[460,479]. Application of imputation techniques may be superior to complete case analysis in the development of prediction models, especially for increasing the power to detect outcome effects and also to provide comparability of outcome between analyses[378].

Multiple hypothesis testing

If numerous null hypotheses were tested at the same time in a dataset with many potential predictor variables (e.g., those produced by high-throughput research), the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis erroneously would be greater than the pre-specified level of significance[480]. Simultaneous inference procedures focus on adjusting for multiplicity, and controlling the Type I error rate while preserving power of the individual tests[395]. In Study IV, the Benjamini-Hochberg procedure[481] was applied in the feature selection process (top 5000 varying genes, t-test histopathological N0/N+ and <10% Benjamin Hochberg corrected p-value). Nevertheless, there are several methodologies for multiplicity issues, each with merits and limitations that could influence the final outcome[482]

Strengths and limitations

Study	Strenghts	Limitations
I 	Data from a prospectively maintained database. No influence of confounding neoadjuvant treatment. Detailed clinicopathological data. Tumor and nodal characteristics analyzed according to validated protocols. All histopathological data were managed by an experienced breast pathologist. Inclusion of predictors for multivariable logistic regression were based on both clinical and statistical significance. Multivariable logistic analysis adjusted for other relevant clinicopathological factors.	Operator dependent performance of AUS. Limited number of AUS-FNAB cases. No standardized classification for aberrant AUS findings in the literature. Evaluation of newer AUS techniques e.g., elastography and contrast-enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) was not performed.
II 	As in Study I, and with the addition of: Complete records on ER, PR, HER2+ and Ki-67 for St. Gallen surrogate breast cancer subtype classification. Exclusion of cases with preoperatively verified nodal metastasis. Exclusion of cases with outlier tumor size. The prediction tools are not dependent on SLNB characteristics. Prediction tools are presented in a user-friendly graphical format. Internal validation performed.	High number of missing data on LVI. Histopathological data from postoperative pathology reports used for the model development. Preoperative utility dependent on the reliability of radiological assessments for tumor size measurements. Limited number of cases with heavy-burden nodal metastasis. Nomograms not externally validated.
III 	As in Study I, and with the addition of: Largest study to date to present ANN-based models for prediction of nodal metastatic burden in a population-based, contemporary cohort. Exclusion of clinically node-positive cases. Internal validation performed. Model calibration was assessed. Dropout technique prevented overfitting. Clinical relevant cut-offs was evaluated to suggest the utility in reducing unnecessary SLNB.	As in Study II, and with the addition of: The “black box” nature of ANN models limits the capability to clearly identify possible causal relationship between predictors and nodal status outcome. Lack of user-friendly interface. Not prospectively validated in an external cohort.
IV  	Largest cohort to date to evaluate RNAseq as predictors of nodal metastasis, alone or in combination with clinicopathological factors. Subtype specific predictors. Prospectively collected data. Population-based, multicenter cohort. Protocol to ensure high quality RNAseq. Several machine learning models and feature-selection approaches applied. External validation performed.	Clinicopathological data from registries. High number of missing data on multifocality and LVI. St. gallen subtypes not possible to obtain due to missing data on Ki-67 The end-points defined from registry data did not enable more refined classifications. Limited number of HER2+ and TNBC tumors. Short follow-up time (OS).

Results

The results from the Studies I-IV are summarized separately in this section.

Key findings from Study I (Axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy) and Studies II-IV (Predicting the risk of nodal metastasis and the metastatic burden) are further presented and discussed in the next section (Discussion) in the context of current evidence on axillary treatment, and with special focus on clinical utility.

Study I - Axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy

Axillary ultrasonography (AUS) was performed in 473 patients. Abnormal nodal features was identified in 55 patients and fine-needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB) was performed in 45 of these. Malignant cytology (C5) was found in 24 patients and these patients proceeded directly to ALND. For 125 patients, a normal AUS was followed by SLNB which revealed metastatic deposits.

Low sensitivity of axillary ultrasonography

The sensitivity of AUS for the detection of metastatic disease was low. AUS alone had an overall sensitivity of 40/175 (23%). However, the performance improved when combined with ultrasonography-guided biopsy, revealing a sensitivity of 24/33 (73%) and the specificity increased from 95% to 100%.

The accuracy is dependent on the metastatic burden

Axillary metastatic burden, indicated by the nodal metastatic size in millimeters and number of involved ALNs, was the most important predictor of an abnormal AUS results. This suggests that AUS is unreliable in patients with low metastatic burden. For each metastatic lymph node, the prediction accuracy of AUS was improved by 20%, while for each mm of metastatic deposit, the accuracy improved by 11%.

Clinicopathological factors affecting the performance

Contrary to what might be expected, the results indicated that the performance of AUS alone was improved in obese patients, with a 2.5-fold increase in sensitivity compared with those with a BMI <30 kg/m^2. There were no BMI-related differences observed in the performances of AUS-guided FNAB. Histological grade was found to add independent information on the accuracy of ultrasonography performance and patients with HER2+ tumors had higher rates of AUS abnormalities.

Higher axillary metastatic load with suspicious ultrasonography findings

The axillary metastatic burden in patients diagnosed with nodal metastasis by ultrasonography-guided biopsy (AUS+FNAB+) was compared with that in patients with normal ultrasonography findings but a metastatic sentinel node (AUS-SLNB+). The total metastatic burden was higher in the AUS+FNAB+ group compared with the AUS-SLNB+ group; there were higher incidence of N2 disease, and a greater median metastatic deposit size (15 *versus* 3 mm). High rate of micro-metastases (39%) was found in the AUS-SLNB+ group, whereas no micro-metastases were identified in the AUS+FNAB+ group, supporting the observation that ultrasonography-guided biopsy of the axilla could not detect minor tumor deposits in the axillary lymph nodes (Table 5).

Table 5.
Nodal status in patients with normal axillary ultrasonography features but a positive sentinel lymph node biopsy (AUS- SLNB+) in comparison with patients presenting with positive ultrasonography-guided biopsy (AUS+ FNAB+).

	AUS- SLNB+	AUS+ FNAB+	*p*
Metastatic nodal disease, n	125	24	
No. examined nodes, median (range)	15 (2-38)	16 (4-32)	1.0[a]
No. metastatic nodes, median (range)	1 (1-16)	4 (1-30)	<0.001[a]
1-3 metastatic nodes, n (%)	107 (86)	11 (46)	<0.001[b]
>3 metastatic nodes, n (%)	18 (14)	13 (54)	<0.001[b]
Size metastatic deposit, median (range)	3 (0.22-32)	15 (4.5-50)	<0.001[a]
Micrometastases, n (%)	49 (39)	0 (0)	<0.001[b]
Macrometastases, n (%)	76 (61)	24 (100)	<0.001[b]

[a] Mann-Whitney test
[b] χ^2-test

Study II - Nomograms for prediction of axillary nodal status

The study cohort consisted of 692 patients. The nodal status distribution was: disease-free axilla: 444 (64%); limited axillary nodal metastasis (1-2 positive lymph nodes): 170 (25%); and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis (≥ 3 positive lymph nodes): 78 (11%).

According to the 2013 St. Gallen surrogate definition of breast cancer subtypes, 372 tumors were identified as Luminal A-like, 198 as Luminal B-like HER2-, 64 as Luminal B-like HER2+, 17 as HER2+ non-luminal and 41 as triple-negative. The clinicopathological factors that varied across the subtypes were: age, mode of detection, tumor size, histological type, histological grade, LVI and the amount of axillary nodal metastasis (N0 *versus* N+).

Predictors of nodal status - multivariable logistic regression analysis

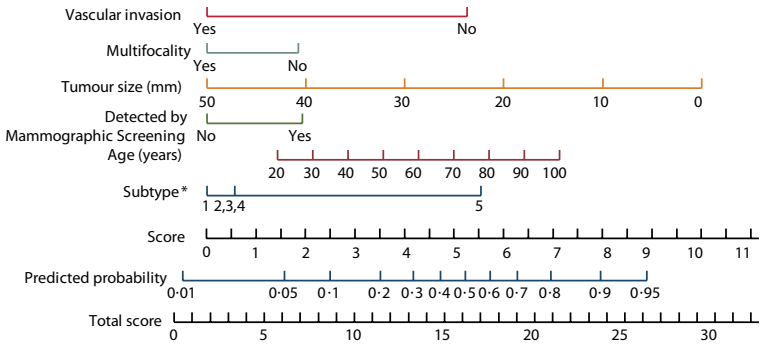
Tumor size was the single most significant factor associated with nodal status. The odds of having 1-2 metastatic lymph nodes and ≥ 3 metastatic lymph nodes were increased by 5 and 8 per cent, respectively, for each millimeter increase in tumor size. Increasing age, detection of the tumor by mammographic screening (in contrast to symptomatic presentation), and the absence of multifocality and LVI were found to be positively associated with benign lymph nodes in patients with T1-T2 breast cancer. The odds of having disease-free axilla was more than five times higher for the triple-negative subtype than for the Luminal A-like subtype (Table 6).

Nomograms predicting the extent of nodal metastatic involvement

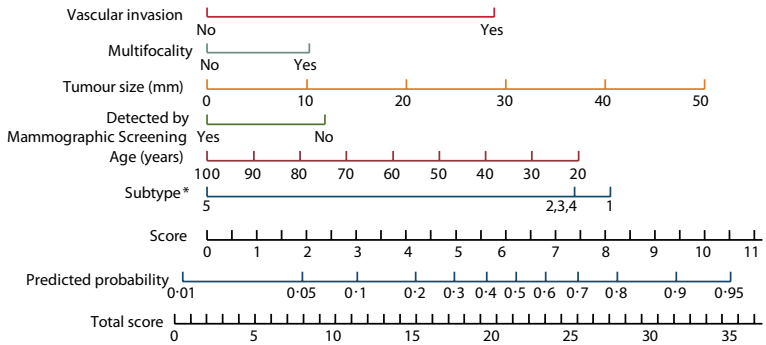
The results from the multivariable regression analyses were used to develop three nomograms to predict disease-free axilla N0, limited axillary nodal metastasis N+(1-2 positive lymph nodes), and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis N+(≥ 3 positive lymph nodes) (Figure 20).

Predictive performance and internal validation

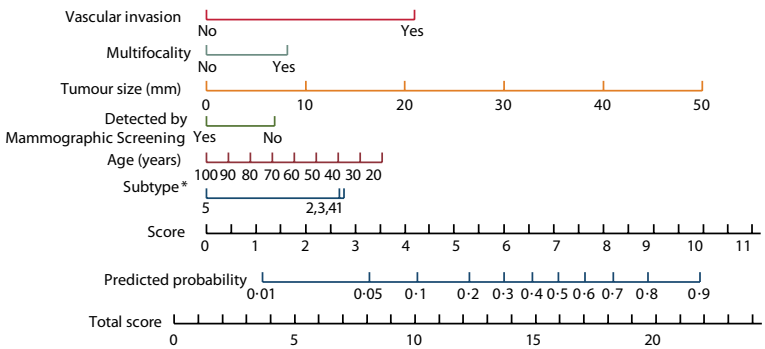
The AUC to distinguish disease-free axilla, N0 *versus* N+, was 0.74 (95% CI 0.70-079). Using 1000 resampled bootstrap data sets, the bias-corrected AUC was 0.74 with a decrease (–0.009) in discriminative ability. The AUC to classify limited axillary nodal metastasis, N+(1–2) *versus* N0, was 0.70 (95% CI 0.65-0.75) with a bias-corrected AUC of 0.69 (–0.013). AUC to distinguish heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis, N+(≥ 3) *versus* N0 and N+(1–2), was 0.81 (95% CI 0.75-0.86) with a bias-corrected AUC of 0.79 (–0.013).



a N0 versus N+



b N+(1–2) versus N0



c N+(≥ 3) versus N0 and N +(1–2)

Figure 20. Nomograms predicting the extent of axillary nodal disease
a Disease-free axilla (N0) versus any nodal metastasis (N+).
b Low-volume axillary disease involving one or two nodes (N+(1–2)) versus N0.
c High-volume axillary disease involving at least three nodes (N+(≥3)) versus N0 and N+(1–2).
The total score for each patient is assigned by drawing a vertical line from the appropriate point for each predictor down to the score scale, and summing these scores. To obtain the predicted probability of a specific nodal status, a vertical line is drawn from the total score scale up to the predicted probability scale in the lower part of the nomogram.
* Subtypes: 1, Luminal A-like; 2, Luminal B-like (LumB)/human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2)-negative; 3, LumB/HER2-positive; 4, HER2-positive/non-luminal; 5, triple-negative
First published in British Journal of Surgery, BJS 2017; 104: 1494–1505. Reprinted with permission.

Table 6.
Multivariable logistic regression for prediction of axillary nodal status

	Axillary nodal status					
	N0 vs. N+ (n=598)		N+(1-2) vs. N0 (n=535)		N+(≥3) vs. N0 and N+(1-2) (n=598)	
	Odds ratio	*p*	Odds ratio	*p*	Odds ratio	*p*
Subtype		0.031		0.063		0.470
LumA	1.00		1.00		1.00	
LumB/HER2–	1.18 (0.76-1.84)		0.87 (0.53-1.41)		0.84 (0.42-1.67)	
LumB/HER2+	1.11 (0.56-2.21)		0.87 (0.40-1.88)		1.43 (0.59-3.48)	
HER2+ / non-luminal	1.48 (0.40-5.44)		0.66 (0.16-2.73)		0.79 (0.13-5.03)	
Triple-negative	5.06 (1.89-13.50)		0.17 (0.05-0.54)		0.36 (0.09-1.46)	
Age (per year)	1.02 (1.00-1.04)	0.013	0.98 (0.96-1.00)	0.023	0.99 (0.96-1.01)	0.227
Mode of detection		0.006		0.021		0.079
Symptomatic	1.00		1.00		1.00	
Mammographic screening	1.75 (1.18-2.61)		0.60 (0.39-0.93)		0.58 (0.32-1.06)	
Tumour size (per mm)	0.94 (0.92-0.97)	<0.001	1.05 (1.02-1.07)	<0.001	1.08 (1.04-1.11)	<0.001
Multifocality		0.015		0.064		0.053
Yes	1.00		1.00		1.00	
No	1.72 (1.11-2.65)		0.64 (0.39-1.03)		0.54 (0.29-1.00)	
Vascular invasion		<0.001		<0.001		<0.001
Yes	1.00		1.00		1.00	
No	4.67 (2.70-8.09)		0.28 (0.15-0.51)		0.21 (0.11-0.39)	

Values in parentheses are 95 per cent confidence intervals. *N0*, lymph node-negative; *N+*, any lymph node metastasis; *N+(1–2)*, lymph node metastasis involving one or two nodes; *N+(≥3)*, lymph node metastasis involving at least three nodes; *LumA*, Luminal A-like; *LumB*, Luminal B-like; *HER2*, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2.

Number of metastatic lymph nodes in relation to tumor size

The increase in tumor size was found to be less often associated with metastatic nodal involvement in the TNBC subtype than in other non-TNBC subtypes (Table 7 and Figure 21).

Table 7.
Univariable logistic regression models for axillary lymph node metastasis with tumour size in four categories as the only co-variable among patients with triple-negative disease and all other patients

	No. of patients			
Tumor size (mm)	N0	N+	Odds ratio	*p*
Non-triple-negative (n=651)				<0.001
1–10	139	30	1.00 (reference)	
11–20	192	107	2.58 (1.63-4.09)	<0.001
21–30	65	73	5.20 (3.10-8.73)	<0.001
>30	15	30	9.27 (4.45-19.32)	<0.001
Triple-negative (n=41)				0.342
1–10	6	1	1.00 (reference)	
11–20	18	2	0.67 (0.05-8.73)	0.757
21–30	6	3	3.00 (0.24-37.67)	0.395
>30	3	2	4.00 (0.25-63.95)	0.327

Values in parentheses are 95 per cent confidence intervals. *N0*, lymph node-negative; *N+*, any lymph node metastasis.

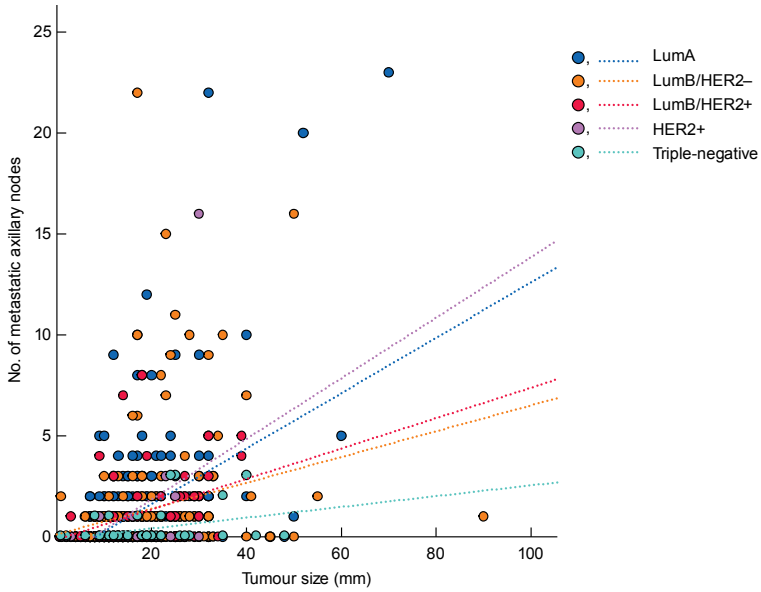


Figure 21.
Scatterplot of number of metastatic axillary nodes versus tumor size stratified by breast cancer surrogate molecular subtype. Trend lines (dotted) are shown only to facilitate comparison among the five molecular subtypes. *LumA*, Luminal A-like; *LumB*, Luminal B-like; *HER2*, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2
First published in British Journal of Surgery, BJS 2017; 104: 1494–1505. Reprinted with permission.

Study III - Artificial neural network models for prediction of axillary nodal status

The study cohort consisted of 800 patients with clinically node-negative breast cancer. The nodal status distribution was: disease-free axilla, N0: 514 (64%); limited axillary nodal metastasis (1-3 positive lymph nodes, N1): 232 (29%); and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis (≥ 4 positive lymph nodes, N2): 54 (7%).

Predictors of nodal status in artificial neural network models

The discriminatory effect of a specific variable in ANN models cannot not be stated in terms of straightforward coefficients. However, mean odds ratios and sensitivity analysis facilitate the interpretation of the relationship between a variable and the nodal status end-point. The significance of selected variables in each nodal status end-point was assessed by randomizing a variable across the evaluation cohort. The variable corresponding to the greatest decrease of discriminatory performance will be the most important and given the importance value of 1. All other variables are given a position in this list based on their decrease in performance when randomized.

Table 8. Predictive clinicopathological variables in the ANN models for each of the nodal status end-point

N0 vs. N+ (n=800) Predictors	Rank[a]	Odds ratio[b]
Tumor size, per mm	100.00	0.950 (0.917-0.984)
Vascular invasion, present vs. absent	40.94	0.409 (0.201-0.681)
Multifocality, present vs. absent	14.61	0.670 (0.452-0.910)
ER status, positive vs. negative	10.49	0.618 (0.312-1.110)
Histological type	9.98	
Ductal		1 [reference]
Lobular		1.092 (0.692-1.688)
Other		2.033 (1.112-3.751)
PR status, positive vs. negative	9.60	0.678 (0.443-0.962)
Mode of detection, mammographic screening vs. symptomatic presentation	7.97	1.310 (0.987-1.705)
Age, per year	6.76	1.010 (0.997-1.024)
Tumor localization in the breast	6.47	
Upper outer quadrant		1 [reference]
Central		1.137 (0.592-2.099)
Upper inner quadrant		1.323 (0.922-1.889)
Lower inner quadrant		1.112 (0.500-2.034)
Lower outer quadrant		0.680 (0.383-1.039)
Ki67, percentage	5.07	0.996 (0.981-1.009)
N1 vs. N0 (n=746) **Predictors**	**Rank[a]**	**Odds ratio[b]**
Tumor size, per mm	100.0	1.050 (1.016-1.087)
Vascular invasion, present vs. absent	46.15	2.492 (1.440-4.376)
Multifocality, present vs. absent	16.47	1.527 (1.101-2.180)
PR status, positive vs. negative	14.36	1.613 (1.058-2.409)
Histological type	10.55	
Ductal		1 [reference]
Lobular		0.785 (0.466-1.131)
Other		0.491 (0.242-0.872)
ER status, positive vs. negative	9.04	1.657 (0.813-2.895)
Age, per year	6.95	0.992 (0.978-1.003)
Tumor localization in the breast	6.03	
Upper outer quadrant		1 [reference]
Central		0.805 (0.324-1.415)
Upper inner quadrant		0.741 (0.510-1.080)
Lower inner quadrant		0.974 (0.476-1.759)
Lower outer quadrant		1.462 (0.915-2.369)
Ki67, percentage	5.07	1.002 (0.992-1.014)
Menopausal status, postmenopause vs. premenopause	4.88	0.783 (0.504-1.065)
N2 vs. N0 and N1 (n=800) **Predictors**	**Rank[a]**	**Odds ratio[b]**
Tumor size, per mm	100.0	1.039 (1.020-1.054)
Vascular invasion, present vs. Absent	36.71	1.805 (1.345-2.451)
ER status, positive vs. negative	13.25	1.777 (1.357-2.873)
Histological type	4.55	
Ductal		1 [reference]
Lobular		1.658 (1.252-2.083)
Other		0.910 (0.401-1.194)
Tumor localization in the breast	3.48	
Upper outer quadrant		1 [reference]
Central		1.208 (0.739-2.033)
Upper inner quadrant		1.012 (0.778-1.270)
Lower inner quadrant		1.077 (0.684-1.410)
Lower outer quadrant		1.544 (1.134-2.021)
Multifocality, present vs. absent	2.32	1.219 (1.033-1.338)

N0, Lymph node negative; *N+*, Any lymph node metastasis; *N1*, Lymph node metastasis involving 1-3 nodes; *N2*, Lymph node metastasis involving at least 4 nodes; [a] Sensitivity analysis, linearly scaled into percentage; [b] Mean odds ratio, values enclosed by parentheses represent 90% central range defined by the 5th and 95th percentiles

Tumor size and LVI remained the top two variables most strongly associated with any of the nodal status end-point. Other variables of significance (age, multifocality, histological type, ER status, PR status, Ki-67 values, mode of detection, and tumor localization in the breast) varied in rank of association with disease-free axilla, limited axillary nodal metastasis and heavy-burden axillary nodal metastasis. Non-linear dynamic associations were displayed between the predictors and each nodal status end-point (Table 8).

Predictive performance and internal validation

Internally validated AUC to distinguish disease-free axilla (N0 *versus* N+) was 0.74 (95% CI 0.72-0.76). AUC to classify limited axillary nodal metastasis (N1 *versus* N0) was 0.71 (95% CI 0.69-0.72). To distinguish heavy-burden nodal metastasis (N2 *versus* N0 and N1), AUC of 0.75 (95% CI 0.73-0.77) was obtained.

For each nodal status end-point, ANN models showed better discriminatory performance than matching multivariable logistic regression models.

Possible sentinel lymph node biopsy reduction

The possible clinical benefit of using the ANN model stratification in detecting patients least likely to benefit from SLNB was assessed. A cut-off value according to maximum negative predictive value or false-negative rate of 5–10% in the model to discriminate N0 would yield a SLNB reduction rate of 8–27% (Table 9).

Table 9.
SLNB reduction rates using the ANN model to predict disease-free axilla. Possible SLNB reduction rate corresponding to cut-offs at maximum negative predictive value, false negative rate 5% and 10%, respectively.

N0 vs. N+ (n=800)				
Cut-off Max NPV 0.95	TP	TN	FP	FN
No.	283	57	457	3
SLNB Reduction Rate	(TN+FN) / (TP +TN +FP +FN) = 8%			
False Negative Rate	FN / (TP+FN) = 1%			
Cut-off NPV 0.90	TP	TN	FP	FN
No.	272	128	386	14
SLNB Reduction Rate	(TN+FN) / (TP +TN +FP +FN) = 18%			
False Negative Rate	FN / (TP+FN) = 5%			
Cut-off NPV 0.87	TP	TN	FP	FN
No.	258	190	324	28
SLNB Reduction Rate	(TN+FN) / (TP +TN +FP +FN) = 27%			
False Negative Rate	FN / (TP+FN) = 10%			

N0, Lymph node negative; *N+*, Any lymph node metastasis; *SLNB*, Sentinel lymph node biopsy; *NPV*, Negative predictive value; *TP*, True positive; *TN*, True negative; *FP*, False positive; *FN*, False negative

Study IV - Clinicopathological and gene expression models for prediction of axillary nodal status

The study cohort consisted of 2278 patients in the development cohort and 745 patients in the external validation cohort. Similar clinicopathological characteristics for all patients in the catchment region and among those in the development and validation cohorts were observed, which reinforce the population-based nature of the study cohorts.

Tumors were classified into surrogate molecular subtypes based on the pathological report of ER, PR, and HER2 status. Within the development cohort, 1672 tumors were classified as ER+HER2-, 275 as HER2+ and 197 as TNBC. In the independent validation cohort, 552 tumors were identified as ER+HER-, 94 as HER2+ and 92 as TNBC

Axillary lymph node metastasis, N+, was found in 36% and 34% of the patients in the development and validation cohorts, respectively.

Predictors of nodal status and related biological processes

Predictors from the models including clinicopathological features alone (CLINICAL), RNAseq data alone (GEX), and mix of clinicopathological features and RNAseq data (MIXED) were evaluated.

Tumor size, LVI, age, and multifocality were the most significant variables associated with axillary nodal metastasis among the clinicopathological predictors (CLINICAL). When gene expression data were included (MIXED), tumor size and LVI remained the top two variables associated with nodal disease in the validation cohort for ER+HER2- cases and HER2+ cases. For the TNBC cases, however, five genes ranked higher than these variables.

Higher proportions of the Luminal B intrinsic features and proliferation-related genes were observed in ER+HER2- and HER2+ tumors with predicted node-positive disease. Low expression of basal-like markers was detected for TNBC tumors with predicted nodal metastasis (Figure 22).

Predictive performance, external validation and prognostic assessment

Of seven machine-learning models, Generalized Boosted Models (GBM) was identified with the highest predictive performance to distinguish N0/N+ disease.

Figure 23a summarizes performances of the GBM-models for prediction of nodal metastasis in the development cohort, with the MIXED predictors obtaining highest performance in all evaluation groups.

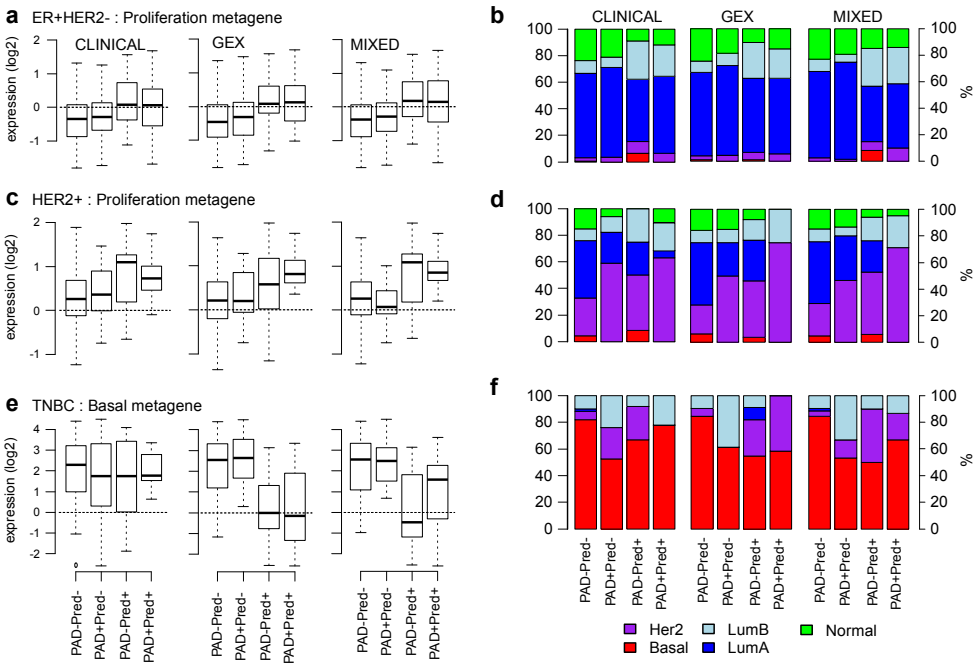


Figure 22. Associations of derived nodal predictors with transcriptional patterns and subtypes
Four nodal status subgroups were evaluated, stratified by combinations of pathological nodal status, N0/N+ (PAD-/PAD+) and model-predicted axillary status, N0/N+ (Pred-/Pred+) in the validation cohort. Expression of the checkpoint proliferation metagene, and PAM50 classification within a-b ER+HER2-, and c-d HER2+ evaluation groups. e Expression of a basal metagene, and f distribution of PAM50 subtypes within the TNBC evaluation group. In a, c, and e, boxplots show expression of metagenes for the CLINICAL (left), GEX (center), and MIXED (right) models.

PAD, pathology-defined nodal status; *Pred*, model-predicted nodal status; *CLINICAL*, predictor based on clinicopathological features alone; *GEX*, predictor based on RNA sequencing (RNAseq) data alone; *MIXED*, predictor based on both clinicopathological parameters and RNAseq data.

In the overall validation cohort (n=745), the MIXED predictors achieved the highest discriminative performance, AUC 0.72 (95% CI 0.68-0.76). However, the CLINICAL predictors showed comparable discriminatory performance of AUC 0.71 (95% CI 0.67-0.75). Thus, the addition of gene expression data to routine clinicopathological variables did not show a clear superiority in predicting nodal status in the evaluation groups defined by surrogate molecular subtypes (Figure 23b).

For patients with ER+HER2- tumors receiving adjuvant endocrine therapy, a worse prognosis (OS) was observed if node-positive disease was predicted by the models compared to a prediction of a disease-free axilla, irrespective of the histopathological nodal status. Patients with both histopathological and model-predicted node-positive disease (PAD+Pred+) had the worst prognosis. The prognostic importance of the PAD+Pred+ was significant in a Cox multi-variable

analysis based on the GEX predictor when adjusted for tumor size and age (HR 2.13, CI 1.06-4.26, p=0.03), but was not independent of histological grade.

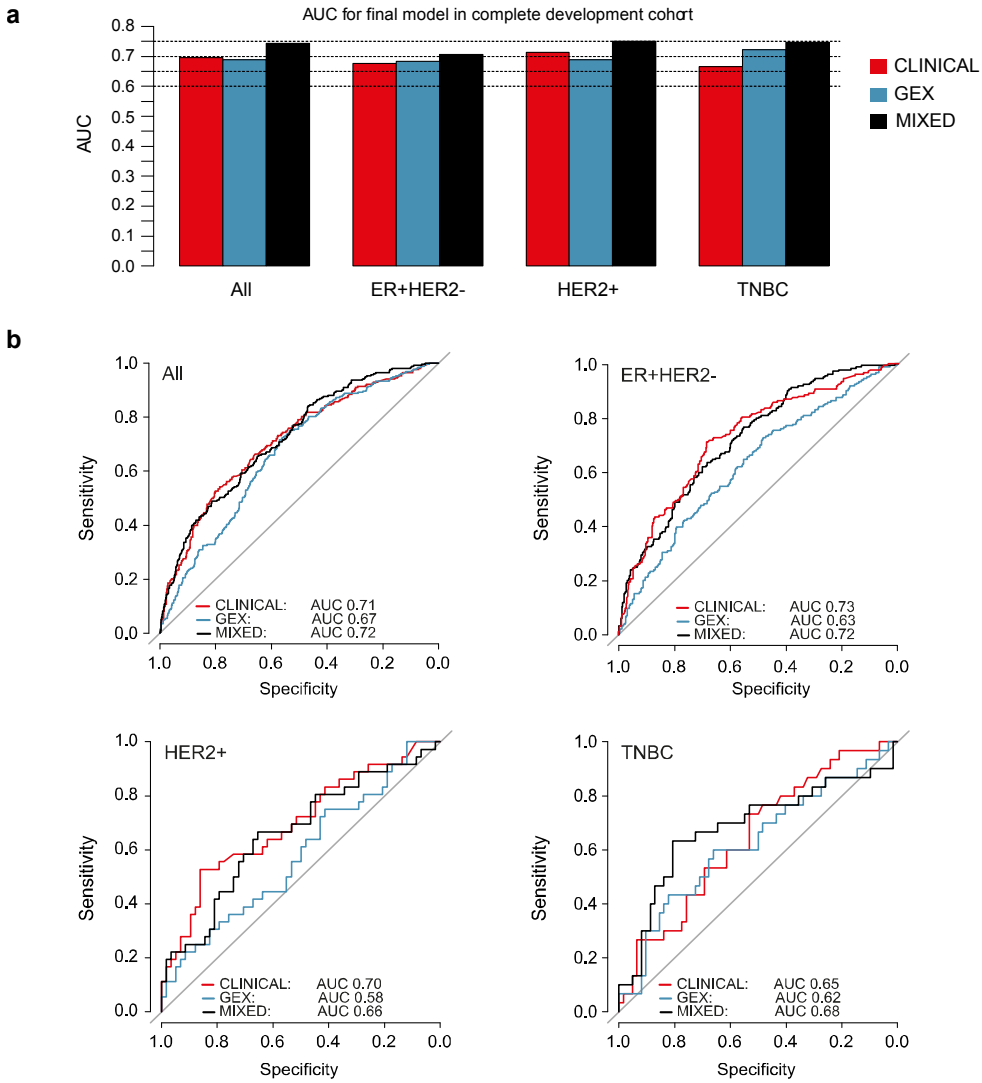


Figure 23. Performance in predicting N0/N+
a Performance of the three GBM-based predictor models in predicting nodal metastasis presented as area under the receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve (AUC) in the entire development cohort and stratified in subgroups. b AUC curves estimating the predictive performance in the independent validation cohort for all tumors and subgroups. *CLINICAL*, predictor based on clinicopathological features alone; *GEX*, predictor based on RNA sequencing (RNAseq) data alone; *MIXED*, predictor based on both clinicopathological parameters and RNAseq data.

“Everything should be made as simple as possible, but not simpler”

-paraphrase of Albert Einstein

Discussion

Axillary ultrasonography and ultrasonography-guided biopsy (Study I)

Ability to detect metastasis

The first reports to introduce and evaluate the technique of ultrasonography-guided biopsy date back more than 20 years[419]. To date, preoperative axillary staging by imaging has not been able to replace surgical staging due to inferior sensitivity compared with SLNB. Study I indicated that the sensitivity of AUS for the detection of metastatic lymph nodes was low. While AUS alone yields fair accuracy, particularly in detecting limited metastatic burden, the results indicated that sensitivity and specificity to detect nodal metastasis could be enhanced when combined with ultrasonography-guided biopsy. Two contemporary meta-analyses revealed the pooled sensitivity of AUS to be 50–55%[418,483]. For ultrasonography-guided biopsy, an updated review, including data from 2805 breast cancer patients, revealed pooled sensitivity of 80% and specificity of 98%, a median PPV of 100%, and an NPV of 67%[484]. Our result on FNR is in accordance with the findings of a systematic review, which concluded that as many as one in four patients with negative ultrasonography-guided biopsy of the axilla presented with metastatic sentinel nodes[418].

In the literature, there is great diversity for reported sensitivity and FNR[418,483] related to AUS. One explanation for this is the difference in the prevalence of axillary metastasis among the study populations, which has been reported to range between 25% and 58%[485]. Other reasons are patient selection, exclusion criteria, and disparities in the specific definitions to classify a lymph node as suspicious on AUS. The main recruitment for our study population was through the public mammography screening program. Thus, most patients presented with limited nodal metastatic disease and a relatively high proportion of micrometastatic nodal involvement. Moreover, patients with pre-planned ALND or neoadjuvant treatment were excluded.

Factors affecting the performance and false negative findings

Many previous studies and meta-analyses have addressed the sensitivity and specificity of AUS and/or ultrasonography-guided biopsy in the preoperative axillary evaluation. However, less is known about how various clinicopathological factors may affect the diagnostic utility of preoperative AUS.

Patients with axillary metastasis detected by AUS and biopsy have been reported to display poorly differentiated and large tumors[486]. Tumor size and LVI are recognized as the most important predictors of nodal metastasis and the likelihood of larger metastatic deposits often increases with tumor size. Accordingly, the sensitivity of AUS to detect metastasis increases with growing tumor size[409,487]. Thus, a normal AUS in patients with larger tumors and/or verified LVI should be cautiously interpreted[488,489].

Our data imply that histological grades affected the accuracy of AUS. In previous publications, a high tumor grade has been reported to be a predictor of nodal metastasis[263,270,275,329-332,490]. Recently, a prediction model was proposed to estimate the probability of nodal metastasis in patients with positive axillary ultrasonography, including a histological grade in addition to ultrasonographic features of the abnormal lymph node[491]. While other studies have reported no correlation between the tumor grade and accuracy of AUS[492], a study evaluating data from 1049 breast cancer patients concluded that patients with a false-negative AUS were more likely to harbor tumors of a high histological grade. The study advocated the cautious use of AUS to rule out nodal metastatic involvement in patients with high-grade tumors[493]. However, high tumor grade, although more aggressive, has been suggested to be associated with limited nodal metastatic burden but not high-burden disease[494]. It is further proposed that high-grade tumors mainly begin to hematologically disseminate during tumor growth and metastasize early, typically within the first 8 years following breast cancer diagnosis[495].

The current finding warrants investigations of the clinicopathological factors indicative of high FNR related to AUS. An FNR of 50% for AUS in the diagnosis of axillary metastases that arise from primary invasive lobular carcinoma has been reported[496]. This increased FNR for metastases arising from invasive lobular carcinoma has been confirmed by other publications[497,498]. These findings could be related to the histological behavior of the invasive lobular carcinoma metastatic deposits, which tend to be more dispersed throughout the axillary lymph node. In contrast, groups of metastatic cells observed in invasive ductal carcinoma are more unified[345]. Consequently, the architectural metastatic deformation of the axillary lymph node by lobular carcinoma deposits may not be as easily identified by ultrasonography.

Although ultrasonographic imaging with high frequency wavelengths could yield better resolution, it comes at the expense of diminished penetration and may reduce

accurate evaluation of the axillary lymph nodes[499]. Thus, one hypothesis suggests that obesity is accountable for a higher probability of false-negative results on AUS due to the thickened subcutaneous adipose layer in the axilla. The findings from Study I are in concordance with previous results showing that the BMI does not have a negative impact on the sensitivity of AUS[500-502]. While normal lymph nodes may be more difficult to distinguish in obese patients, metastatic hypoechogenic lymph nodes with thickened cortices can effortlessly be differentiated from the surrounding fat[502]. These findings suggest that AUS is a feasible diagnostic method, even in obese patients. The results are also supported by recently published data, which concluded that obesity itself is not an indication for additional axillary evaluation, if preoperative clinical examination of the axilla indicates a node-negative status[247].

Higher metastatic burden if preoperatively detected by axillary ultrasonography

While further studies are required to better assess how histopathological features of the primary tumor may alter the nodal architecture, it has been shown that the accuracy of AUS is highly correlated to the volume of the axillary disease. Compared with SLNB, the nodal metastatic burden identified by preoperative AUS-guided biopsy is reported to be greater, in both size of the metastatic deposit[503,504] and number of involved nodes[89]. This is logical because the sensitivity of AUS to distinguish nodal metastasis is lower than that of SLNB.

In a contemporary study cohort with >1000 breast cancer patients, FNRs for AUS were 46.2% for N1, 21.8% for N2, and 9.3% for N1 metastatic disease[493]. In accordance with our reported results, these data suggest that positive preoperative AUS and biopsy generally indicate N2 and N3 metastatic burden[500]. In addition, detecting one nodal metastasis by ultrasonography-guided biopsy has been reported to correlate with a mean of 5.2 metastatic nodes in the subsequent histopathological examination of axillary nodal dissection[505]. However, a recent publication revealed that patients with an abnormal lymph node at AUS but negative biopsy had a histopathological axillary nodal status similar to those displaying normal nodal sonographic features[506], with only 3.3% presenting three or more involved nodes.

Conflicting evidence on the clinical relevance after ACOSOG Z0011

AUS has traditionally been used to identify axillary nodal metastasis and to direct patients for ALND upfront without SLNB after metastatic findings. Early studies have demonstrated 1.4–45% omission of SLNB due to metastatic findings after AUS-guided biopsy[409,415,419,421,422,507-513]. However, the value of ultrasonography in the era of minimizing axillary surgery is indistinct, particularly in patients presenting with clinical T1-T2N0 disease, for which data from ACOSOG Z0011 indicated no recurrence or survival benefit with completion ALND, if SLNB revealed limited metastasis.

Findings from a study evaluating metastatic burden of T1-T2 tumors have suggested that 66% of patients with positive ultrasonography-guided biopsy have >2 positive axillary nodal metastases. The authors concluded that ultrasonography-guided biopsy can facilitate distinguishing patients ineligible for ACOSOG Z0011, and to direct these individuals to ALND upfront without SLNB[514]; other publications have confirmed these observations[515]. However, more recent findings have indicated that patients with an abnormal AUS but negative biopsy have an unaltered low rate of nodal metastatic involvement, and SLNB should be the surgical approach of choice[506]. A meta-analysis published in 2017 revealed that although patients with preoperative verified axillary metastasis by AUS and biopsy had significantly higher axillary burden, almost half of them had low-burden diseases and could be considered for omission of ALND according to the ACOSOG Z0011 criteria[516]. Thus, in patients with early breast cancer and a clinical node-negative status, proceeding to "fast track" ALND after positive AUS-guided biopsy has been criticized as overtreatment[517,518].

It is highly important to evaluate the ability of AUS to detect clinically relevant nodal metastasis. A recent study demonstrated a sensitivity of 76% for the detection of macrometastasis (>2.0 mm) by AUS alone in patients with clinical T1-T2N0 breast cancer. The administered adjuvant treatment in false negative cases after AUS has further been compared to the treatment recommendations with matched true negative cases. These treatment recommendations, derived from two medical oncologists blinded to the pathological lymph node status for cases with false negative AUS, were compared with those for matched true negative cases. This study reported that AUS did not influence the decision on systemic treatment, and suggested that information derived from surgical nodal staging is of decreasing importance for the choices of adjuvant treatment[488]. However, a Dutch multicenter study including >11000 patients demonstrated that patients <70 years old with clinically node-negative T1-T2 tumors and preoperatively verified nodal metastasis had worse survival than those with nodal metastasis verified by SLNB. These findings remained significant after adjustments for the number of involved lymph nodes and other established predictors of worse prognosis (e.g., tumor size and histological grade). All included patients underwent AUS as part of the routine work-up. The study concluded that a node-positive status after ultrasonography-guided biopsy is a significant prognostic indicator. It also suggested that the criteria of the Z0011 trial should not be applied to patients with positive ultrasonography-guided biopsy[486].

AUS has not been a prerequisite in the preoperative work-up preceding large randomized controlled trials of SLNB[123-125,127,130,519]. In the US, AUS has typically been performed in patients with gross palpable nodal disease[520]. In contrast, European guidelines[100,521] recommend that most breast cancer patients should undergo AUS as part of the routine diagnostic work-up, and that the patients should

proceed to undergo SLNB in case of a normal AUS or AUS-guided biopsy regardless of nodal palpability. Thus, it is crucial to recognize that the patient cohorts in studies on axillary management could considerably differ due to this bias in the preoperative work-up.

To summarize, the goal of AUS and ultrasonography-guided biopsy today is not only to verify the presence of nodal metastasis, but also to better quantify the metastatic load and improve the understanding of the prognostic value related to altered nodal features. The present debate questions the benefit of preoperative metastatic confirmation, since this may lead to unnecessary ALND. The goal is to better stratify patients to the required extent of axillary surgery and avoid axillary over- and undertreatment. Ongoing trials compare the omission of further nodal surgery in negative AUS with routine SLNB[26,226,227]. Furthermore, the feasibility of AUS after neoadjuvant treatment and its impact on sentinel lymph node surgery is another area of increasing interest[522,523]

Predicting the risk of nodal metastasis and the metastatic burden (Studies II-IV)

Evidence from landmark studies and ongoing trials regarding the role of axillary management is summarized in the Chapter "The required extent of axillary treatment". In this section, the aims to predict axillary nodal metastasis and the different extent of metastatic involvement are discussed, with special focus on clinical utility of the prediction models. Despite the accumulating evidence to endorse the de-escalation of axillary surgery, there are existing challenges to be considered. The Chapter "Clinicopathological characteristics and nodal metastasis" present each clinicopathological predictor included in the prediction models and the current evidence of their impact on the nodal status. In this section, general aspects and the main impact of key predictors are further discussed in relation to the results of Studies II-IV.

Aspects to be considered while deciding the extent of axillary surgery include the risk of symptomatic axillary metastases and that of underutilization of adjuvant treatments, because data on the axillary lymph node status have traditionally provided information to guide adjuvant treatment. Ultimately, the appropriate extent of axillary surgery should render regional control, and uncompromised disease-free and overall survival with minimized morbidity associated with the intervention. Therefore, to understand the clinical value of each prediction model and how these could complement the decision on the extent of axillary surgery, one must also recognize the morbidities related to adverse outcomes of axillary surgery.

Moreover, it is important to understand how adverse surgical outcomes, along with the fear of recurrence, may affect the patient's quality of life.

Adverse outcomes associated with axillary surgery

In the literature, SLNB is consistently reported to cause fewer complications than ALND[23,524-526]. Axillary surgery and lymphadenectomy can cause complications with sensory dysfunction, pain, and reduced mobility in the arm and shoulder[125,526]. A systemic review on shoulder and arm morbidity in 5448 sentinel node-negative breast cancer patients reported that a substantial number of breast cancer patients still experience shoulder/arm impairments more than 2 years after surgery[525]. The frequency of pain, numbness, loss of strength, and mobility ranged from 0 to 51% 2 years postoperatively[525]. Another systematic review reported that pain persisted in up to 51% of breast cancer survivors 8-10 years postdiagnosis[527].

Secondary lymphedema of the arm after breast cancer surgery and lymphadenectomy is lower after SLNB than after ALND[127,524]. However, the rates of lymphedema 2 years after SLNB have been reported to range from 0 to 27%[528-531] and increase over time[525], which adversely affects the quality of life[528,532].

After SLNB, the incidence of wound infection ranged between 0.8 and 10% during the first postoperative weeks[529,530,533,534], while that of hematoma ranged from 1.8 to 4.2% during the first week after the operation[529,530,534].

Quality of life aspects related to the extent of axillary surgery

A study with a long-term follow-up (12.5 years) reported that breast cancer survivors appear to have a quality of life similar to age-matched controls in most domains[535]. However, the risk of cancer recurrence is reported as a persistent stressor and affects the quality of life[536,537]. Considering the improved survival rates, the aspects of long-term morbidities related to the treatments and their impact on the quality of life are increasingly important.

A prospective cohort study investigated how ALND affected the quality of life in 990 breast cancer patients over 5 years. In this cohort, 38% of the patients reported arm problems 5 years after the surgery and the quality of life was significantly lower in patients with persistent morbidities[538]. The results on the effect on the quality of life comparing SLNB and ALND have been inconsistent. While some publications, including the ALMANAC trial showed a better quality of life for patients within the SLNB group[526,539], other publications did not report any effect on the overall quality of life with a short follow-up time[540,541]. These disparities could be explained by limitations in the standard questionnaires to entirely cover important viewpoints in this area.

Distinguishing between disease-free axilla and nodal metastasis

Prediction models with the aim to discriminate disease-free axilla from nodal metastatic disease (N0/N+) are presented in Studies II-IV. While all the models are internally validated, those in Study IV are also externally validated. The performance of the models, including clinicopathological variables, gene-expression (RNAseq) data, or a combination of these variables ranged from AUC 0.58 to 0.74 after validation across various breast cancer subgroups and prediction model techniques. Thus, the ability to classify nodal status was far from perfect and mirrors the complexity of factors related to axillary metastasis[542,543].

One of the first attempts to predict the axillary lymph node status by using prognostic indicators was reported by Ravdin et al. in 1994[284]. Although the addition of patient age, S phase, and PR as independent predictors of tumor size refined the estimation of nodal status, no patient subgroups could be distinguished with >95% chance of being nodal disease-free or harboring nodal metastasis[284]. It was concluded that these predictive models cannot alleviate the necessity of ALND for staging purposes as the nodal status influences adjuvant therapy choices. The shift toward SLNB reduced the complications of primary ALND. The focus of early axillary prediction tools was to identify the patients who were unlikely to benefit from ALND, as well as those with a high likelihood of metastatic disease in whom nodal metastasis would be missed by applying the more limited SLNB[262,264,266-268,328,544-547].

While improvements in imaging technologies for nodal staging are promising, the sensitivity and FNRs of these modalities alone for nodal staging remain insufficient to replace SLNB[548-550]. Because the information provided by nodal staging has been considered essential for guiding adjuvant therapy, SLNB is performed in all clinically node-negative patients, despite the observation that most of them have disease-free axilla[146,160]. For these patients, the invasive procedure has no therapeutic benefit. Most breast cancer patients present with low-risk tumors, node-negative disease, and excellent overall prognosis[380]. With growing insight into the importance of tumor biology[551] in the choices for adjuvant treatments, it has been suggested that surgical axillary status has a diminishing role[552]. Thus, there is an increasing interest to omit surgical staging in patients with a low risk of nodal involvement. If patients with a pathologically negative nodal status could be preoperatively predicted, the omission of nodal dissection would circumvent the adverse effects of axillary surgical staging and improve the quality of life.

Since the early studies more than two decades ago, risk models/nomograms to predict the nodal status have been developed in more contemporary populations[270,272,324,390,553]. However, conflicting evidence on the association of clinicopathological factors, gene expression data, and mode of detection of the extent of nodal lymphatic spread persists. Previous studies have reported diverse

performance of gene expression predictors to discriminate nodal metastasis, with AUCs between chance level to near perfect separation[554-559]. These discrepancies could result from differences in patient characteristics, cohort size, definitions of nodal disease, gene expression analysis platforms, and feature selection strategies.

The externally validated results from Study IV revealed that the addition of gene expression data to existing clinicopathological variables did not demonstrate clear superiority in predicting nodal metastasis in the evaluation groups defined by surrogate molecular subtypes. Furthermore, these results reinforced the central influence of tumor size and LVI as predictors of nodal metastasis, despite information on gene expression features.

Clinical utility - complementing risk estimation on omitting axillary surgery

Although the classification of the nodal status by the current models is of moderate accuracy, ROC curve analysis permits different cut-offs to be assigned, which are determined by the prevalent clinical setting[560]. To identify patients at a very low risk of nodal metastasis for selection to omit sentinel node biopsy, a cut-off could be set to achieve the highest possible negative predictive value in the prediction of N0. In Study III, the possible clinical utility of the N0/N+ prediction model in reducing unnecessary SLNB was assessed. By adjusting the cut-off value according to a maximum NPV or an FNR of 5–10%, the corresponding SLNB reduction rate would be 8–27%.

Several randomized trials, e.g., SOUND[26], INSEMA[226], and BOOG 2013-08[227], are now addressing the possibility of omitting surgical axillary nodal staging. However, the safety of the inclusion criteria in these trials is unconfirmed. Therefore, predictive models for N0/N+ could complement the identification of the patients who are more likely to have a disease-free axilla. Moreover, the prediction of the nodal status could minimize the risk of underutilization of neoadjuvant and/or adjuvant therapy.

Predicting limited disease

There is accumulating evidence that ALND can be safely omitted after limited disease in the sentinel node(s)[561]. In particular, the results of the ACOSOG Z0011 trial[23,27,562], which favor less extensive axillary surgery, have influenced surgical axillary management[563]. These results highlight the importance of distinguishing low- from high-burden metastatic diseases.

The results from Studies II and III demonstrated that predicting limited disease was more challenging than predicting disease-free axilla or high-burden disease. However, identifying the presence of limited metastatic burden is valuable. On an average, 2–3 lymph nodes are removed if SLNB alone is performed for nodal

staging,[124,564] and most metastatic nodes are identified with the excision of the first three sentinel nodes[143]. Thus, an accurate prediction of ≤3 metastatic lymph nodes could spare most node-positive patients from completion ALND. In Study II, the end-points of the analyses were selected after applying the criteria from the ACOSOG Z0011 trial, with the aim to predict 1–2 nodal metastasis in patients with T1-T2 breast cancer; a bias-corrected AUC of 0.69 was obtained. In Study III, an ANN-based model was developed, with the aim of predicting 1–3 metastatic lymph nodes in patients with clinically node-negative axilla; this model yielded an internally validated AUC of 0.71.

The results of the ACOSOG Z0011 trial have been practice-changing[217-219], and the outcomes have been integrated into clinical guidelines[220]. However, severe criticism of this trial has been voiced, which includes the study design, patient inclusion, and radiotherapy approaches[166]. In the different trials addressing the possibilities of a limited surgical approach[23-25,133], there are also important differences in the histological techniques for examining excised lymph nodes, which could affect the conclusions and outcomes[565]. One of the main weaknesses of the randomized trials aimed to address the limitation of axillary surgery is that they were conducted without considering distinct tumor biology characteristics (e.g., molecular subtype and markers for proliferation, such as grade or Ki-67).

Clinical utility - complementing risk estimation on omitting ALND

The prediction models in Studies II and III aimed to present the pooled impact of breast cancer biology, mode of detection, and clinicopathological data on limited nodal metastatic involvement in breast cancer patients who underwent breast-conserving therapy or mastectomy. At present, the necessity for completion ALND in patients with a low-burden metastasis remains a major dispute, although the safety of omitting completion ALND in selected patients is demonstrated by the aforementioned randomized trials (Chapter "The required extent of axillary treatment"). Again, for those who do not meet the inclusion criteria of these trials, and perhaps also for some who do, completion ALND may be of a therapeutic value. The significance of locoregional control cannot be overlooked, particularly since it has been proven that other aspects of improved regional control (e.g., radiotherapy after breast-conserving surgery) could result in a decrease in breast cancer-related mortality[108]. The EBCTCG publication in 2014 with an updated meta-analysis on the effects of postmastectomy radiotherapy provided further evidence for the effectiveness of locoregional control for reducing the risk of recurrence and mortality in patients with 1–3 positive nodes[566]. However, in 2016, the updated American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) guidelines acknowledged the controversy regarding the value of locoregional therapy for patients with T1-T2 disease and limited nodal disease (1–3 positive nodes)[567]. It was stated that patient characteristics and biological characteristics of the tumor should be considered

when selecting the extent of radiotherapy. Although the ASCO panel recognized that risk-adaptive models could guide clinicians in the choices on the amount of necessary treatment, no specific model was endorsed.

Thus, for patients with low-burden metastatic disease in the axilla, multiple treatment strategies have been suggested by different trials (e.g., SLNB alone, completion ALND, and/or regional radiotherapy). The importance of the pooled data on patient-related factors and tumor-related features has been increasingly endorsed for guidance on the extent of axillary surgery and adjuvant treatment. If validated, prediction models for limited disease could complement the risk estimation in sentinel node-positive patients and better guide axillary management. Mature follow-up data on the conducted randomized trials and outcomes of ongoing studies addressing the risk and benefit of limited axillary therapy are awaited.

Predicting heavy-burden disease

Prediction models to discriminate the involvement of ≥3 and ≥4 axillary lymph nodes are presented in Studies II and III, respectively. Although the interest in recognizing heavy-burden axillary metastasis has been long-standing, focus on the use of these models to discriminate high-volume disease has been altered over the last decade.

Since the shift toward SLNB as primary routine nodal staging, it was confirmed that for most patients with early-stage breast cancer with positive sentinel node(s), no further metastatic nodes were identified on completion ALND[568]. Before the publication of the ACOSOG Z0011 trial results, axillary risk models aimed to estimate non-sentinel node involvement. Van Zee et al. suggested a risk predicting model/nomogram that would produce an estimation of the risk of non-sentinel node metastasis[381]. This Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Centre (MSKCC) nomogram has since been evaluated[388,569-571] and numerous other models predicting non-sentinel node involvement have been developed[271,382,384,385,572]. Most prediction models include features of the sentinel node metastasis (e.g., dimensions of the metastasis and extranodal extension) in addition to commonly included estimates of tumor size and LVI. However, retrospective studies involving patients with positive sentinel nodes who underwent completion ALND have implied that the performance of these monograms is insufficient for clinical practice[570,573].

The current prediction models include variables that are feasible to obtain in the preoperative setting and are not dependent on the characteristics of the sentinel nodes as a benchmark. Internally validated performance of the models ranged from AUC 0.75 to 0.79. These results implied that predicting a high-burden disease is easier than discriminating low-burden metastatic involvement or identifying disease-free axilla. This hypothesis is further supported by comparing the

components of the ANN-based models for the three different nodal end-points. While ANN-based models for N0 and N1 constitute a complex integration of predictors as input variables, only six input variables are predictive in the ANN structure for heavy-burden disease (N2): tumor size, LVI, ER status, histological type, and multifocality.

With the publication of the ACOSOG Z0011 trial results, the clinical value of nomograms predicting non-sentinel node metastasis or the total axillary metastatic volume has been questioned. The outcome of the trial may propose the sparing of ALND regardless of the predicted probability of a heavy-burden disease. However, this trial enrolled a highly selected population of patients and determining Z0011 eligibility is not achievable in a preoperative setting, since it is dependent of the sentinel node status.

Clinical utility - decisions on neoadjuvant therapy, ALND, and adjuvant regimens

Predicting the risk of heavy-burden disease by accounting variables obtainable in a preoperative setting could identify patients who would benefit from neoadjuvant therapy and those for whom ALND would be of a therapeutic value and not merely helpful in staging. The meta-analyses of long-term outcomes among 100,000 women comparing different polychemotherapy regimens concluded that neoadjuvant treatment should only be provided if the patient has an indication for adjuvant therapy[176]. In this context, an early estimation of locoregional tumor load is important. Prediction models that weigh the significance of each variable outperform clinicians in the estimation of heavy metastatic spread in the axillary basin[574,575]; thus, these models could complement treatment decisions after triple-diagnosis.

In the ACOSOG Z0011 trial, patients who underwent mastectomy were excluded. Differentiating the metastatic involvement of ≥4 lymph nodes is essential according to the ASCO guidelines for planning adjuvant postmastectomy radiotherapy[567]. Similarly, the Swedish guidelines for treatment suggest that a wider irradiation field (partial inclusion of the parasternal internal mammary nodal regions) could be considered for patients who have undergone mastectomy and display >3 metastatic axillary lymph nodes. Furthermore, the preoperative prediction of high-volume tumor burden to determine the probability of adjuvant radiotherapy is also important in guiding choices on immediate reconstruction after mastectomy due to the effects of irradiation on outcomes of breast reconstruction[576].

In summary, preoperative prediction of heavy-burden disease could guide treatment options, including the need for neoadjuvant treatment, axillary dissection, and the extent of required locoregional radiation.

Predictors of nodal status: anatomy, biology, and non-linear associations matter

Studies II–IV reinforced tumor size[146,270,272,577] and LVI[266,272] as the two variables most strongly associated with nodal status. These variables were central in the prediction of any nodal status output; disease-free axilla, limited axillary metastasis, or heavy-burden disease, regardless of model selection. This is in accordance with previous meta-analysis on predictive factors for additional nodal metastasis in the axillary basin after a positive sentinel node[578]. Historically, the assessments of breast cancer prognosis and choices of surgical and adjuvant treatments have been driven by anatomy, defined by the size of the primary breast tumor and magnitude of the disease.

Large studies investigating the association between tumor size and lymph node status before the SLNB era reported the frequency of lymph node metastasis as 10–29% for T1 cancer[262,544,579-583], 39–59% for T2[262,580,583], and 71–80% in T3[262,580]. These findings might suggest that axillary lymph node metastasis is merely a reflection of the chronological age of the breast tumor, which is assumed to be displayed through its size[584].

The less-than-perfect association between size of the breast tumor and its ability to metastasize to the axillary lymph nodes was demonstrated in Study II. Here, the increase in tumor size was less often associated with metastatic nodal involvement in the TNBC subtype than in the non-TNBC subtypes. Similarly, the publication by Hernandez-Aya et al. provided evidence for a non-linear association between tumor size and the risk of nodal involvement for TNBC tumors, showing that once axillary lymph node metastasis is established, patient outcomes were not influenced by the quantity of metastatic nodes[585]. These results were also in accordance with previous findings, which suggested that the survival outcomes among patients with TNBC tumors are not linearly correlated with the tumor size or nodal status[586,587]. Similarly, Wo et al. proved that in heavy-burden axillary lymph node metastatic disease (N2), patients with T1a tumors (>1 mm but ≤5 mm) had higher breast cancer-specific mortality than those with T1b tumors (>5 mm but ≤10 mm). However, it was observed that after a certain threshold, breast cancer-specific mortality increases with increasing tumor size[588]. Notably, particularly among patients presenting with ER-negative tumors and N2 nodal burden, those with T1b cancer experienced significantly lower breast cancer-specific mortality than did those with the smaller T1a tumors. These findings reinforced the importance of tumor biology related to axillary metastatic potential.

The association between breast cancer subtypes, as defined by the surrogate immunohistochemical criteria of the St. Gallen consensus, and axillary status were presented in Study II. Most patients with TNBC tumors had disease-free axilla, and the TNBC subtype was more likely to be node-negative than the Luminal A-like

subtype. This was supported by Study III, showing that positive ER and PR statuses were predictive of nodal metastasis. Moreover, a non-linear association between the ER status and volume of axillary metastatic involvement was observed. In Study IV, higher proportions of the luminal B intrinsic features were observed in predicted node-positive ER+HER2- and HER2+ tumors, while upregulated basal-like features were observed in node-negative TNBC tumors; this is in accordance with previously reported results on tumors of basal-like subtype[587]. Machine-learning approaches in Study IV further identified five genes to be ranked higher than LVI and tumor size as the most dominant predictors of nodal metastasis in TNBC tumors. Altogether, these findings verify the significance of biological markers and molecular subtypes, in addition to the chronological tumor age and size, for the acquisition of nodal metastatic potential. However, transcriptional heterogeneity across molecular breast cancer subtypes for N0/N+ was displayed in Study IV, which at the same time reflect the challenges for expression-based predictors to accurately discriminate the nodal status.

Current and previous findings indicate that the axillary metastatic ability is, to some extent, predictable (highly associated with tumor size and LVI), and unpredictable at the same time (modified by biological markers). Correspondingly, ANN-based models to predict the extent of nodal metastatic burden in Study III emphasize nonlinear associations between preoperatively obtainable clinicopathological variables and axillary metastasis. Tumor size, LVI, and multifocality displayed approximately linear correlation patterns relative to the risk of any nodal metastasis, low-burden and high-burden disease. However, other predictors that were found of significance for the prediction of the nodal status and metastatic volume (age, histological type, ER status, Ki-67 values, mode of detection, and tumor localization in the breast) revealed various degrees of dynamic associations to each nodal status end-point. The superior discriminatory performance presented by the ANN algorithms compared with the matching multivariable logistic regression models for each nodal status output highlights the importance of recognizing the non-linear molecular mechanisms underlying the complex biology of axillary metastasis.

Models of metastatic spread often describe an intricate interaction between seed and soil elements, which include various aspects of tumor and microenvironment factors[589], one of which is tumor proliferation. Proliferation-related prognostic transcriptional programs[238,590-593] are particularly recognized in luminal breast cancer. In Study IV, a higher expression of proliferation-related genes was displayed for ER+HER2- and HER2+ subgroups, with a predicted node-positive status. Moreover, enrichment of proliferation-associated gene ontology terms was observed in the prediction models based on gene expression data. These findings are in accordance with those of Study III, which showed the significance of Ki-67, a measure of the proliferative activity of breast cancer tumors, in predicting any nodal metastasis and limited nodal metastatic burden.

Although the nodal metastatic features recognized by the predictors for ER+HER2- subgroups increased prognostic impact over the pathological nodal status alone, it is important to critically evaluate these results relative to traditional variables of proliferation. Our findings suggest that the prognostic impact obtained from the proliferative features of the predictors is related to the prognostic value of histological grading. For patients with limited nodal metastatic burden (1–3 metastatic lymph nodes), increasing evidence supports the prognostic value of multigene assays. Meta-analyses of microarray-based expression profiling studies have proved that the prognostic impact of multigene assays primarily stems from proliferation-related genes[591,594]. The randomized prospective MINDACT trial, which evaluated the utility of the 70-gene signature (MammaPrint), suggested that the biological characteristics of the breast tumor are significant with respect to choices of adjuvant therapies and outcomes even among those with limited nodal metastatic burden. Recently, the 21-gene recurrence score (Oncotype DX) was revealed to significantly predict the risk of locoregional recurrence in patients with node-positive, ER-positive breast tumors after adjuvant chemotherapy and tamoxifen. These findings could further guide the choices of comprehensive locoregional radiotherapy. Hence, evidence is accumulating in favor of applying gene expression profiles for decisions on adjuvant treatment[184,595,596]. However, there are no direct comparisons of established molecular signatures in the estimation of axillary metastatic burden to date. In the overall validation cohort in Study IV, the predictor that combines gene-expression features and clinicopathological characteristics demonstrated the highest accuracy in predicting nodal metastasis, attaining AUC of 0.72. Thus, the ability to classify the nodal status was suboptimal. The addition of gene expression data to existing clinicopathological variables did not demonstrate a clear superiority in predicting the nodal status. However, to fully validate the potential of transcriptional profiling for nodal prediction, a more precise stratification of the breast cancer subgroups could be relevant. Moreover, further investigations with focus on the subset of patients with early extensive lymph node metastasis may help in elucidating the genetic or molecular differences that contribute to acquisition of an early metastatic potential.

Conclusions

- Accuracy of axillary ultrasonography is highly dependent on the size of the nodal metastatic deposit and the number of involved nodes. Using axillary ultrasonography to detect low-burden metastatic disease warrants caution.
- Patients with preoperatively verified nodal metastasis by axillary ultrasonography-guided biopsy harbor N2 disease more often than those having normal axillary ultrasonography but presenting with metastatic sentinel lymph nodes.
- Estimation of axillary nodal burden using preoperatively obtainable predictors is achievable. Patients least likely to have nodal metastasis might be safely spared surgical axillary staging using the maximized negative predictive value as cut-off to delineate disease-free axilla.
- Artificial network models show promise in distinguishing disease-free axilla, limited axillary metastasis, or heavy-burden disease. Nonlinear association between the clinicopathological variables and axillary metastatic involvement should be taken into consideration.
- Patients with T1-T2 triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) are more likely to present with node-negative disease compared to those diagnosed with Luminal A-like breast tumors.
- The increase in tumor size is less often associated with metastatic nodal involvement in the TNBC subtype than in the non-TNBC subtypes.
- The addition of gene expression data to routine clinicopathological variables did not demonstrate a clear superiority in predicting nodal metastasis across the surrogate molecular subtypes based on the ER, PR, and HER2 status.
- Higher proportions of the Luminal B intrinsic features and proliferation-related genes were observed in ER+HER2- and HER2+ tumors with predicted node-positive disease using clinicopathological and gene expression predictors (alone or in combination). Low expression of basal-like markers was detected for TNBC tumors with predicted nodal metastasis.

“Student: Dr. Einstein, Aren't these the same questions as last year's final exam?
Dr. Einstein: Yes; But this year the answers are different.”

Future perspectives

Nodal metastatic process - reevaluate the "bystanders"

There is evidence of differences in biological patterns of lymphatic versus hematogenous metastatic spread[597] which reflects the complex interplay between cancer cells and their microenvironments. Significant advances have recently been made in understanding lymphatic biology, lymph node microenvironments, and immunology in the process of lymphatic metastasis[598]. Lymphatics, and especially lymphatic endothelial cells, should no longer be thought of as passive bystanders in nodal metastasis, but rather active players in the intracellular and intercellular processes of metastatic development through the production of cytokines and chemokines[599-601]. The induction of lymphangiogenesis and formation of a premetastatic niche in the sentinel lymph nodes is still poorly understood[602]. Researchers are currently investigating ways to target lymphatic niche factors that may promote lymphatic spread, and are evaluating the utility of anti-lymphangiogenic therapies in preventing recurrence (e.g., targeting VEGFR-3 and photodynamic therapy to eradicate in-transit lymphatic metastasis)[603]. This, together with a better understanding of tumor dormancy and control of metastatic outgrowth, will help optimize a more personalized approach for axillary management in patients.

Axillary imaging in the era of surgical de-escalation

Much remains to be learned on how various clinicopathological factors could affect the diagnostic utility of preoperative axillary ultrasonography (AUS). While AUS is increasingly implemented as part of the routine diagnostic work-up, further studies are needed to better assess the factors that impact the reliability of this imaging technique. The absence of conclusive guidelines in categorizing and reporting AUS findings is complicating the interpretation and comparison of AUS findings. Therefore, improved quantification of abnormal axillary nodes on AUS, and standardized description and classification of the aberrant nodal morphology are needed.

Currently, prospective studies are ongoing to show the value, as well as limitations, of AUS and AUS-guided biopsy for axillary management. It would be interesting to outline how patients should be directed after preoperative verified node-positive axilla, and further translate these findings into therapy guidance: neoadjuvant therapy, SLNB or "fast track" ALND.

The high FNR of AUS and AUS-guided biopsy signify technical limitations of preoperative imaging and sampling to accurately diagnose low-burden disease. AUS-guided core-needle biopsy has been suggested to be more sensitive than fine-needle aspiration biopsy[604], and there is room for new technologies to improve the accuracy of preoperative nodal evaluation.

Newer techniques, e.g., ultrasound elastography, have proven promise in assessing the extent of axillary metastatic disease burden and discriminate between benign reactive nodes and metastatic involved nodes. The higher "stiffness" of a malignant involved lymph node and a change in elasticity can be detected using elastography, a function often accessible on modern ultrasound systems[605]. Additionally, the contrast-enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) technique has been shown to improve ultrasonography-guided biopsy of sentinel lymph node. A microbubble suspension contrast agent is intradermally injected into the periareolar area, enters the lymphatics, and can be traced to the sentinel lymph nodes[606]. A few studies have addressed the performance of a combination of FDG PET/CT together with US or MRI, to facilitate identification and excision of suspicious axillary lymph nodes[607]. Furthermore, a computational approach to categorize axillary nodal metastasis in ultrasonographical images has been described[608]. Nevertheless, for clinical benefit, results from these emerging technologies need to be validated. Another issue to address is how to improve marking or guide clipping of the lymph nodes that will enable a more targeted axillary management after neoadjuvant treatment.

Prediction of nodal status - the quest for the Good, the Bad, and the Ugly

The present findings on predictors of nodal metastatic involvement are worth pursuing, and the next significant step is to validate current results. Prediction models in Study II are provided in a user friendly graphical format, which readily allows clinicians and researchers to externally validate the nomogram performance. In Study III, possible cut-offs in the prediction model for disease-free axilla suggest the utility of the model in reducing unnecessary SLNB. However, the ability to predict disease-free axilla needs to be validated externally and prospectively. The ANN-algorithm should thus be adapted into a graphical interface and be made publicly available to facilitate this validation process. Even though the addition of

gene expression data to existing clinicopathological variables in Study IV did not show a clear advantage in predicting nodal status, transcriptional profiling for nodal status prediction should be addressed further. Little is known about the association between microRNA expression or proteomic profiling, and axillary lymph node status. While evidence is increasingly available for the application of gene expression profiles for adjuvant guidance, there are no studies yet addressing the performance of the established multigene assays in the estimation of axillary metastatic burden. Therefore, it would be interesting to assess the discriminatory abilities of these prognostic signatures in the prediction of nodal status, and evaluate the results in the context of findings from Study IV. Another appealing avenue for future prediction models on axillary management would be to include the pooled effect of Radiomics, clinicopathological risk predictors, and proliferation markers.

Accurate preoperative estimation of breast cancer characteristics is essential in providing precise variables for prediction models addressing axillary management. Thus, it is of interest to further investigate the concordance between preoperative (e.g., by core-needle biopsy) and postoperative histopathological characteristics.

Forthcoming mature data from randomized trials will impact the definition of "good" or "worrisome" nodal status in the clinical setting. The keystone of a successful clinical predictive model is the ability to adjust its estimates to current knowledge. The possibility of limiting axillary surgery based on quantifying of involved lymph nodes has attracted significant attention in recent years. However, future models on axillary management may not be just weight predictors for merely quantitatively predicting metastatic burden, but may also integrate other essential measurements such as the risk of adverse surgical outcome and quality of life end-points.

Acknowledgements

This thesis has been realized thanks to the help and support of many people. I would like to express my gratitude to everyone who has been part of this journey, in research and also on a more personal level. In particular, I would like to thank:

Lisa Rydén, my supervisor, for professional guidance, consistent support and encouragement. Not only have you been an excellent scientific mentor and showing great commitment to creating an environment that supports my learning, but you have also introduced me to various paths toward collaboration. Most importantly, thank you for valuable advice throughout these years, not only in the world of science but also in life in general – and for being an inspiration and role model.

Pär-Ola Bendahl, my co-supervisor, for continuous help and support and for your maintained enthusiasm and patience for sharing your deep knowledge in statistics with me. Thank you for being an amazing teacher and for taking interest in my development.

Johan Staaf, my co-supervisor, for all help and support. Thank you for taking your time, for interesting discussions and for sharing your knowledge in bioinformatics with me.

Dorthe Grabau, my former co-supervisor, for guidance throughout the first part of the doctoral study, and for the meticulous effort which laid the groundwork for the first three studies in this thesis.

Mårten Fernö, for introducing me to the world of breast cancer research when I was a medical student. Thank you for your enthusiasm, for creating such an including environment and for your continuous encouragement throughout these years.

Mattias Ohlsson and *Patrik Edén*, my co-authors, for sharing your deep expertise in artificial neural networks.

Åke Borg and *Johan Vallon Christersson*, *Cecilia Hegardt*, *Lao Saal*, *Jari Häkkinen*, *Christer Larsson*, *Anna Ehinger*, *Niklas Loman*, *Martin Malmberg*, my co-authors, for good collaboration and constructive feedback.

Rógvi Winthereig Rasmussen, my co-author, and *Ingvar Andersson* for your expertise in diagnostic radiology and breast imaging. Special thanks to *Sophia Zackrisson* for your expertise and help in editing the chapter on axillary ultrasonography.

Past and present members of the Fernö-Rydén group: *Per Malmström, Emma Niméus, Carina Forsare, Martin Sjöström, Maria Ekholm, Linda Werner Hartman,*

Anna-Maria Larsson, Kristina Lövgren, *Anna Ehinger*, *Ulrik Narbe, Christine Lundgren, Anna Ebbesson, Charlotte Levin Tykjær Jørgensen, Anna-Karin Falck, Fredrika Killander, Annika Jögi, Eric Moberg, Sara Jansson, Kristina Aaltonen, Sara Baker and Sara Alkner,* for the warm and including educational environment you provide, and for all your support. Special thanks to *Kristina Lövgren* and *Anna Ehinger* for providing some of the photos used in this thesis.

Monica Keidser, research administrator, for your prompt and excellent administrative support, which has been of great help for me.

Stefan Rydén, for being supportive and encouraging throughout all these years, and for giving me interesting insights into the development of surgical care and breast cancer research in Sweden.

Christian Ingvar, for your encouragement since my very first steps into the field of surgery.

Bo Baldetorp and *Roland Andersson*, heads of Clinical Sciences and Department of Surgery, for providing stimulating environments for doctoral studies.

Björn Frostner and *Susanne André*, for your support with various practical and administrative aspects.

Henry Svensson, head of Department of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, for positive attitude toward my research and doctoral studies.

All colleagues at the Department of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery. Thank you for bringing me onboard and for first-class surgical mentorship and guidance. Most importantly, thanks for your encouragement and friendship in the clinical everyday life and beyond.

Colleagues at Medicon Village, for making the workplace inspiring and enjoyable.

Colleagues at the Department of Surgery in Halmstad, for years of surgical training and friendship.

Colleagues at the Department of Surgery in Lund and Malmö, especially the members of the breast team in Lund, for introducing me to the field of surgery.

The Swedish Breast Cancer Group, *the South Swedish Breast Cancer Group*, and *members of the SCAN-B initiative*.

All patients who contributed to the studies.

All my friends and *family* near and far.

Those dearest to me, for being my light and strength - and for tremendous love.

Funders of this work: the Swedish Breast Cancer Association (BRO), the Swedish Cancer Society, the Swedish Research Council, Skåne County Councils Research and Developmental Foundation, Governmental Funding of Clinical Research within the National Health Service (ALF), Mrs. Berta Kamprad Foundation, Mats Paulsson Foundation, the Gunnar Nilsson Cancer Foundation, the Strategic Centre for Translational Cancer Research - CREATE Health

John och Augusta Perssons stiftelse, Svenska Läkaresällskapet, Maggie Stephens stiftelse and SABCS for supporting attendance at research conferences.

References

1. Lewison EF. The surgical treatment of breast cancer: an historical and collective review. *Surgery.* 1953;34(5):904-953.
2. Cotlar AM, Dubose JJ, Rose DM. History of surgery for breast cancer: radical to the sublime. *Curr Surg.* 2003;60(3):329-337.
3. Paré A. *The Collected works of Ambrose Paré: (Translated out of Latin by Thomas Johnson from the First English Edition), p.280, London.* Milford House; First thus edition (1968); 1634.
4. Donegan W. *Introduction to the history of breast cancer. In: Cancer of the breast.* Philadelphia: WB Saunders Company; 1995.
5. Rao R, Euhus D, Mayo HG, Balch C. Axillary node interventions in breast cancer: a systematic review. *Jama.* 2013;310(13):1385-1394.
6. Sabel MS. *Essentials of breast surgery.* Philadelphia, PA: Mosby/Elsevier; 2009.
7. Moore CH. On the Influence of Inadequate Operations on the Theory of Cancer. *Med Chir Trans.* 1867;50:245-280.
8. Olson JS. *Bathsheba's breast : women, cancer, and history.* Baltimore, Md. ; London: Johns Hopkins University Press; 2002.
9. Bland KI, Copeland EM, III. *The breast : comprehensive management of benign and malignant diseases.* 4th ed. ed. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders/Elsevier; 2009.
10. Halsted WS. I. The Results of Operations for the Cure of Cancer of the Breast Performed at the Johns Hopkins Hospital from June, 1889, to January, 1894. *Annals of surgery.* 1894;20(5):497-555.
11. Urban JA. Surgical Excision of Internal Mammary Nodes for Breast Cancer. *The British journal of surgery.* 1964;51:209-212.
12. Tuttle TM. Owen H Wangensteen, Jerome A Urban, and the pursuit of extraaxillary lymph node metastases from breast cancer. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2004;199(4):636-643.
13. Patey DH, Dyson WH. The prognosis of carcinoma of the breast in relation to the type of operation performed. *British journal of cancer.* 1948;2(1):7-13.
14. Auchincloss H. Significance of Location and Number of Axillary Metastases in Carcinoma of the Breast. *Annals of surgery.* 1963;158:37-46.
15. Madden JL. Modified radical mastectomy. *Surg Gynecol Obstet.* 1965;121(6):1221-1230.

16. Fisher B, Montague E, Redmond C, et al. Comparison of radical mastectomy with alternative treatments for primary breast cancer. A first report of results from a prospective randomized clinical trial. *Cancer.* 1977;39(6 Suppl):2827-2839.
17. Gould EA, Winship T, Philbin PH, Kerr HH. Observations on a "sentinel node" in cancer of the parotid. *Cancer.* 1960;13:77-78.
18. Cabanas RM. An approach for the treatment of penile carcinoma. *Cancer.* 1977;39(2):456-466.
19. Morton DL, Wen DR, Wong JH, et al. Technical details of intraoperative lymphatic mapping for early stage melanoma. *Archives of surgery.* 1992;127(4):392-399.
20. Giuliano AE, Kirgan DM, Guenther JM, Morton DL. Lymphatic mapping and sentinel lymphadenectomy for breast cancer. *Annals of surgery.* 1994;220(3):391-398; discussion 398-401.
21. Krag DN, Weaver DL, Alex JC, Fairbank JT. Surgical resection and radiolocalization of the sentinel lymph node in breast cancer using a gamma probe. *Surg Oncol.* 1993;2(6):335-339; discussion 340.
22. Veronesi U, Paganelli G, Galimberti V, et al. Sentinel-node biopsy to avoid axillary dissection in breast cancer with clinically negative lymph-nodes. *Lancet.* 1997;349(9069):1864-1867.
23. Giuliano AE, Hunt KK, Ballman KV, et al. Axillary dissection vs no axillary dissection in women with invasive breast cancer and sentinel node metastasis: a randomized clinical trial. *Jama.* 2011;305(6):569-575.
24. Galimberti V, Cole BF, Zurrida S, et al. Axillary dissection versus no axillary dissection in patients with sentinel-node micrometastases (IBCSG 23-01): a phase 3 randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet Oncology.* 2013;14(4):297-305.
25. Donker M, van Tienhoven G, Straver ME, et al. Radiotherapy or surgery of the axilla after a positive sentinel node in breast cancer (EORTC 10981-22023 AMAROS): a randomised, multicentre, open-label, phase 3 non-inferiority trial. *The Lancet Oncology.* 2014;15(12):1303-1310.
26. Gentilini O, Veronesi U. Abandoning sentinel lymph node biopsy in early breast cancer? A new trial in progress at the European Institute of Oncology of Milan (SOUND: Sentinel node vs Observation after axillary UltraSouND). *Breast.* 2012;21(5):678-681.
27. Giuliano AE, Ballman KV, McCall L, et al. Effect of Axillary Dissection vs No Axillary Dissection on 10-Year Overall Survival Among Women With Invasive Breast Cancer and Sentinel Node Metastasis: The ACOSOG Z0011 (Alliance) Randomized Clinical Trial. *Jama.* 2017;318(10):918-926.
28. Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Dikshit R, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: sources, methods and major patterns in GLOBOCAN 2012. *Int J Cancer.* 2015;136(5):E359-386.
29. Torre LA, Bray F, Siegel RL, Ferlay J, Lortet-Tieulent J, Jemal A. Global cancer statistics, 2012. *CA Cancer J Clin.* 2015;65(2):87-108.
30. Torre LA, Siegel RL, Ward EM, Jemal A. Global Cancer Incidence and Mortality Rates and Trends--An Update. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev.* 2016;25(1):16-27.

31. National Board of Heath and Welfare. Cancerregistret. Statistics on Cancer Incidence 2016. http://www.socialstyrelsen.se/publikationer2017/2017-12-30.
32. Regional Cancer Center Sweden (RCC) (2016) National Breast Cancer Registy, report 2016. https://www.cancercentrum.se/globalassets/cancerdiagnoser/brost/kvalitetsregister/nkbc_rapport_2016.pdf.
33. Regionala cancercentrum i samverkan, Nationellt kvalitetsregister för bröstcancer och bröstrekonstruktion. National Quality Registry for Breast Cancer. 2010-2015; https://www.cancercentrum.se/samverkan/cancerdiagnoser/brost/kvalitetsregister/. Accessed 3 January 2017, 2010-2015.
34. Jemal A, Ward EM, Johnson CJ, et al. Annual Report to the Nation on the Status of Cancer, 1975-2014, Featuring Survival. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2017;109(9).
35. Coleman MP, Forman D, Bryant H, et al. Cancer survival in Australia, Canada, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and the UK, 1995-2007 (the International Cancer Benchmarking Partnership): an analysis of population-based cancer registry data. *Lancet.* 2011;377(9760):127-138.
36. Weir HK, Stewart SL, Allemani C, et al. Population-based cancer survival (2001 to 2009) in the United States: Findings from the CONCORD-2 study. *Cancer.* 2017;123 Suppl 24:4963-4968.
37. Walters S, Maringe C, Butler J, et al. Breast cancer survival and stage at diagnosis in Australia, Canada, Denmark, Norway, Sweden and the UK, 2000-2007: a population-based study. *British journal of cancer.* 2013;108(5):1195-1208.
38. Allemani C, Weir HK, Carreira H, et al. Global surveillance of cancer survival 1995-2009: analysis of individual data for 25,676,887 patients from 279 population-based registries in 67 countries (CONCORD-2). *Lancet.* 2015;385(9972):977-1010.
39. Russo J, Russo IH. Development of the human breast. *Maturitas.* 2004;49(1):2-15.
40. Watson CJ, Khaled WT. Mammary development in the embryo and adult: a journey of morphogenesis and commitment. *Development.* 2008;135(6):995-1003.
41. Key TJ, Verkasalo PK, Banks E. Epidemiology of breast cancer. *The Lancet Oncology.* 2001;2(3):133-140.
42. Ellis H, Colborn GL, Skandalakis JE. Surgical embryology and anatomy of the breast and its related anatomic structures. *Surg Clin North Am.* 1993;73(4):611-632.
43. Cooper APSB. *On the Anatomy of the Breast.* London: Longman, Orme, Green, Brown & Longmans; 1840.
44. Zucca-Matthes G, Urban C, Vallejo A. Anatomy of the nipple and breast ducts. *Gland Surg.* 2016;5(1):32-36.
45. Vorherr H. *The breast : morphology, physiology and lactation.* New York ; London: Academic Press; 1974.
46. Cunningham L. The anatomy of the arteries and veins of the breast. *J Surg Oncol.* 1977;9(1):71-85.
47. Doughty JC, McCarter DH, Kane E, Reid AW, Cooke TG, McArdle CS. Anatomical basis of intra-arterial chemotherapy for patients with locally advanced breast cancer. *The British journal of surgery.* 1996;83(8):1128-1130.

48. Natale G, Bocci G, Ribatti D. Scholars and scientists in the history of the lymphatic system. *J Anat.* 2017;231(3):417-429.
49. Tanis PJ, Nieweg OE, Valdes Olmos RA, Kroon BB. Anatomy and physiology of lymphatic drainage of the breast from the perspective of sentinel node biopsy. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2001;192(3):399-409.
50. Borgstein PJ, Meijer S, Pijpers RJ, van Diest PJ. Functional lymphatic anatomy for sentinel node biopsy in breast cancer: echoes from the past and the periareolar blue method. *Annals of surgery.* 2000;232(1):81-89.
51. Aukland K, Reed RK. Interstitial-lymphatic mechanisms in the control of extracellular fluid volume. *Physiol Rev.* 1993;73(1):1-78.
52. Blumgart EI, Uren RF, Nielsen PM, Nash MP, Reynolds HM. Predicting lymphatic drainage patterns and primary tumour location in patients with breast cancer. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2011;130(2):699-705.
53. Estourgie SH, Nieweg OE, Olmos RA, Rutgers EJ, Kroon BB. Lymphatic drainage patterns from the breast. *Annals of surgery.* 2004;239(2):232-237.
54. van der Ploeg IM, Oldenburg HS, Rutgers EJ, et al. Lymphatic drainage patterns from the treated breast. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2010;17(4):1069-1075.
55. Berg JW. The significance of axillary node levels in the study of breast carcinoma. *Cancer.* 1955;8(4):776-778.
56. Giuliano AE, Connolly JL, Edge SB, et al. Breast Cancer-Major changes in the American Joint Committee on Cancer eighth edition cancer staging manual. *CA Cancer J Clin.* 2017;67(4):290-303.
57. Petrek JA, Blackwood MM. Axillary dissection: current practice and technique. *Curr Probl Surg.* 1995;32(4):257-323.
58. Carter DC, Russell RCG, Pitt HA, Dudley H. *Atlas of general surgery : selected from Operative surgery, fifth edition.* 3rd ed. / compiled by David Carter, R. C. G. Russell, Henry A. Pitt, consulting editor, Hugh Dudley. ed. London: Chapman & Hall; 1996.
59. Anson BJ, McVay CB. *Surgical anatomy.* 6th ed / Chester B. McVay. ed. Philadelphia: Saunders; 1984.
60. Kutiyanawala MA, Stotter A, Windle R. Anatomical variants during axillary dissection. *The British journal of surgery.* 1998;85(3):393-394.
61. Melville A, Liberati A, Grilli R, Sheldon T. Management of primary breast cancer. *Qual Health Care.* 1996;5(4):250-258.
62. Vetto J, Pommier R, Schmidt W, et al. Use of the "triple test" for palpable breast lesions yields high diagnostic accuracy and cost savings. *American journal of surgery.* 1995;169(5):519-522.
63. Hermansen C, Skovgaard Poulsen H, Jensen J, et al. Diagnostic reliability of combined physical examination, mammography, and fine-needle puncture ("triple-test") in breast tumors. A prospective study. *Cancer.* 1987;60(8):1866-1871.
64. Chang JH, Vines E, Bertsch H, et al. The impact of a multidisciplinary breast cancer center on recommendations for patient management: the University of Pennsylvania experience. *Cancer.* 2001;91(7):1231-1237.

65. Smart CR, Hartmann WH, Beahrs OH, Garfinkel L. Insights into breast cancer screening of younger women. Evidence from the 14-year follow-up of the Breast Cancer Detection Demonstration Project. *Cancer.* 1993;72(4 Suppl):1449-1456.
66. Kolb TM, Lichy J, Newhouse JH. Comparison of the performance of screening mammography, physical examination, and breast US and evaluation of factors that influence them: an analysis of 27,825 patient evaluations. *Radiology.* 2002;225(1):165-175.
67. Mandelson MT, Oestreicher N, Porter PL, et al. Breast density as a predictor of mammographic detection: comparison of interval- and screen-detected cancers. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2000;92(13):1081-1087.
68. Pisano ED, Gatsonis C, Hendrick E, et al. Diagnostic performance of digital versus film mammography for breast-cancer screening. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2005;353(17):1773-1783.
69. Sprague BL, Arao RF, Miglioretti DL, et al. National Performance Benchmarks for Modern Diagnostic Digital Mammography: Update from the Breast Cancer Surveillance Consortium. *Radiology.* 2017;283(1):59-69.
70. *ACR BI-RADS Atlas, Breast Imaging Reporting and Data System.* 5th ed. ed. Reston, Va.: American College of Radiology; 2013.
71. Hayes D. *Atlas of breast cancer.* 2nd ed. ed. London: Mosby; 1999.
72. Loving VA, DeMartini WB, Eby PR, Gutierrez RL, Peacock S, Lehman CD. Targeted ultrasound in women younger than 30 years with focal breast signs or symptoms: outcomes analyses and management implications. *AJR American journal of roentgenology.* 2010;195(6):1472-1477.
73. Jokich PM, Monticciolo DL, Adler YT. Breast ultrasonography. *Radiol Clin North Am.* 1992;30(5):993-1009.
74. Berg WA, Gilbreath PL. Multicentric and multifocal cancer: whole-breast US in preoperative evaluation. *Radiology.* 2000;214(1):59-66.
75. Moon WK, Noh DY, Im JG. Multifocal, multicentric, and contralateral breast cancers: bilateral whole-breast US in the preoperative evaluation of patients. *Radiology.* 2002;224(2):569-576.
76. Berg WA, Gutierrez L, NessAiver MS, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of mammography, clinical examination, US, and MR imaging in preoperative assessment of breast cancer. *Radiology.* 2004;233(3):830-849.
77. Bluemke DA, Gatsonis CA, Chen MH, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging of the breast prior to biopsy. *Jama.* 2004;292(22):2735-2742.
78. Regionala cancercentrum i samverkan. Swedish National Guidelines for Breast Cancer. 2017; https://www.cancercentrum.se/samverkan/cancerdiagnoser/brost/vardprogram/gallande-vardprogram/. Accessed 29 December 2017, 2017.
79. Riedl CC, Luft N, Bernhart C, et al. Triple-modality screening trial for familial breast cancer underlines the importance of magnetic resonance imaging and questions the role of mammography and ultrasound regardless of patient mutation status, age, and breast density. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2015;33(10):1128-1135.

80. Leach MO, Boggis CR, Dixon AK, et al. Screening with magnetic resonance imaging and mammography of a UK population at high familial risk of breast cancer: a prospective multicentre cohort study (MARIBS). *Lancet.* 2005;365(9473):1769-1778.
81. Gutwein LG, Ang DN, Liu H, et al. Utilization of minimally invasive breast biopsy for the evaluation of suspicious breast lesions. *American journal of surgery.* 2011;202(2):127-132.
82. Oyama T, Koibuchi Y, McKee G. Core needle biopsy (CNB) as a diagnostic method for breast lesions: comparison with fine needle aspiration cytology (FNA). *Breast Cancer.* 2004;11(4):339-342.
83. Hanley KZ, Birdsong GG, Cohen C, Siddiqui MT. Immunohistochemical detection of estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor, and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 expression in breast carcinomas: comparison on cell block, needle-core, and tissue block preparations. *Cancer.* 2009;117(4):279-288.
84. Vaidya JS, Vyas JJ, Thakur MH, Khandelwal KC, Mittra I. Role of ultrasonography to detect axillary node involvement in operable breast cancer. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 1996;22(2):140-143.
85. de Freitas R, Jr., Costa MV, Schneider SV, Nicolau MA, Marussi E. Accuracy of ultrasound and clinical examination in the diagnosis of axillary lymph node metastases in breast cancer. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 1991;17(3):240-244.
86. Lanng C, Hoffmann J, Galatius H, Engel U. Assessment of clinical palpation of the axilla as a criterion for performing the sentinel node procedure in breast cancer. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2007;33(3):281-284.
87. Mainiero MB. Regional lymph node staging in breast cancer: the increasing role of imaging and ultrasound-guided axillary lymph node fine needle aspiration. *Radiol Clin North Am.* 2010;48(5):989-997.
88. Verheuvel NC, van den Hoven I, Ooms HW, Voogd AC, Roumen RM. The role of ultrasound-guided lymph node biopsy in axillary staging of invasive breast cancer in the post-ACOSOG Z0011 trial era. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2015;22(2):409-415.
89. van Wely BJ, de Wilt JH, Francissen C, Teerenstra S, Strobbe LJ. Meta-analysis of ultrasound-guided biopsy of suspicious axillary lymph nodes in the selection of patients with extensive axillary tumour burden in breast cancer. *The British journal of surgery.* 2015;102(3):159-168.
90. Kuijs VJ, Moossdorff M, Schipper RJ, et al. The role of MRI in axillary lymph node imaging in breast cancer patients: a systematic review. *Insights Imaging.* 2015;6(2):203-215.

91. Wahl RL, Siegel BA, Coleman RE, Gatsonis CG, Group PETS. Prospective multicenter study of axillary nodal staging by positron emission tomography in breast cancer: a report of the staging breast cancer with PET Study Group. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2004;22(2):277-285.
92. Cooper KL, Meng Y, Harnan S, et al. Positron emission tomography (PET) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) for the assessment of axillary lymph node metastases in early breast cancer: systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technol Assess.* 2011;15(4):iii-iv, 1-134.
93. Meng Y, Ward S, Cooper K, Harnan S, Wyld L. Cost-effectiveness of MRI and PET imaging for the evaluation of axillary lymph node metastases in early stage breast cancer. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2011;37(1):40-46.
94. Rivera DS, Wijnen JP, van der Kemp WJ, Raaijmakers AJ, Luijten PR, Klomp DW. MRI and (31)P magnetic resonance spectroscopy hardware for axillary lymph node investigation at 7T. *Magn Reson Med.* 2015;73(5):2038-2046.
95. Nakai G, Matsuki M, Harada T, et al. Evaluation of axillary lymph nodes by diffusion-weighted MRI using ultrasmall superparamagnetic iron oxide in patients with breast cancer: initial clinical experience. *J Magn Reson Imaging.* 2011;34(3):557-562.
96. Kamitani T, Hatakenaka M, Yabuuchi H, et al. Detection of axillary node metastasis using diffusion-weighted MRI in breast cancer. *Clin Imaging.* 2013;37(1):56-61.
97. Chung J, Youk JH, Kim JA, et al. Role of diffusion-weighted MRI: predicting axillary lymph node metastases in breast cancer. *Acta Radiol.* 2014;55(8):909-916.
98. Kim SH, Shin HJ, Shin KC, et al. Diagnostic Performance of Fused Diffusion-Weighted Imaging Using T1-Weighted Imaging for Axillary Nodal Staging in Patients With Early Breast Cancer. *Clinical breast cancer.* 2017;17(2):154-163.
99. Niederhuber J. *Abeloff's clinical oncology.* 5th ed. ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2014.
100. Senkus E, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Primary breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Annals of oncology : official journal of the European Society for Medical Oncology / ESMO.* 2015;26 Suppl 5:v8-30.
101. Blamey R, Blichert-Toft M, Cataliotti L, et al. The requirements of a specialist breast unit. *European journal of cancer.* 2000;36(18):2288-2293.
102. Feigelson HS, James TA, Single RM, et al. Factors Associated with the Frequency of Initial Total Mastectomy: Results of a Multi-Institutional Study. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2013;216(5):966-975.
103. Morrow M, Strom EA, Bassett LW, et al. Standard for breast conservation therapy in the management of invasive breast carcinoma. *Ca-Cancer J Clin.* 2002;52(5):277-300.
104. Abe O, Abe R, Enomoto K, et al. Effects of radiotherapy and of differences in the extent of surgery for early breast cancer on local recurrence and 15-year survival: an overview of the randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2005;366(9503):2087-2106.

105. Fisher B, Anderson S, Bryant J, et al. Twenty-year follow-up of a randomized trial comparing total mastectomy, lumpectomy, and lumpectomy plus irradiation for the treatment of invasive breast cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2002;347(16):1233-1241.
106. Litiere S, Werutsky G, Fentiman IS, et al. Breast conserving therapy versus mastectomy for stage I-II breast cancer: 20 year follow-up of the EORTC 10801 phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncology.* 2012;13(4):412-419.
107. Veronesi U, Cascinelli N, Mariani L, et al. Twenty-year follow-up of a randomized study comparing breast-conserving surgery with radical mastectomy for early breast cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2002;347(16):1227-1232.
108. Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative G, Darby S, McGale P, et al. Effect of radiotherapy after breast-conserving surgery on 10-year recurrence and 15-year breast cancer death: meta-analysis of individual patient data for 10,801 women in 17 randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2011;378(9804):1707-1716.
109. Moran MS, Schnitt SJ, Giuliano AE, et al. Society of Surgical Oncology-American Society for Radiation Oncology Consensus Guideline on Margins for Breast-Conserving Surgery With Whole-Breast Irradiation in Stages I and II Invasive Breast Cancer. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2014;32(14):1507-+.
110. Miles RC, Gullerud RE, Lohse CM, Jakub JW, Degnim AC, Boughey JC. Local Recurrence after Breast-Conserving Surgery: Multivariable Analysis of Risk Factors and the Impact of Young Age. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2012;19(4):1153-1159.
111. Fredriksson I, Liljegren G, Palm-Sjovall M, et al. Risk factors for local recurrence after breast-conserving surgery. *British Journal of Surgery.* 2003;90(9):1093-1102.
112. Pilewskie M, Ho A, Orell E, et al. Effect of Margin Width on Local Recurrence in Triple-Negative Breast Cancer Patients Treated with Breast-Conserving Therapy. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(4):1209-1214.
113. Curigliano G, Burstein HJ, Winer EP, et al. De-escalating and escalating treatments for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International Expert Consensus Conference on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2017. *Annals of Oncology.* 2017;28(8):1700-1712.
114. Lyman GH, Somerfield MR, Giuliano AE. Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy for Patients With Early-Stage Breast Cancer: 2016 American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline Update Summary. *J Oncol Pract.* 2017;13(3):196-198.
115. Chung MH, Ye W, Giuliano AE. Role for sentinel lymph node dissection in the management of large (> or = 5 cm) invasive breast cancer. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2001;8(9):688-692.
116. Axelsson CK, Mouridsen HT, Zedeler K. Axillary Dissection of Level-I and Level-Ii Lymph-Nodes Is Important in Breast-Cancer Classification. *European journal of cancer.* 1992;28a(8-9):1415-1418.
117. Rosen PP, Lesser ML, Kinne DW, Beattie EJ. Discontinuous or Skip Metastases in Breast-Carcinoma - Analysis of 1228 Axillary Dissections. *Annals of surgery.* 1983;197(3):276-283.
118. Karlsson P, Cole BF, Price KN, et al. The role of the number of uninvolved lymph nodes in predicting locoregional recurrence in breast cancer. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2007;25(15):2019-2026.

119. Vinh-Hung V, Cserni G, Burzykowski T, Van De Steene J, Voordeckers M, Storme G. Effect of the number of uninvolved nodes on survival in early breast cancer. *Oncology Reports.* 2003;10(2):363-368.
120. Mersin H, Yildirim E, Bulut H, Berberoglu U. The prognostic significance of total lymph node number in patients with axillary lymph node-negative breast cancer. *European Journal of Surgical Oncology.* 2003;29(2):132-138.
121. Salama JK, Heimann R, Lin F, et al. Does the number of lymph nodes examined in patients with lymph node-negative breast carcinoma have prognostic significance? *Cancer.* 2005;103(4):664-671.
122. Lyman GH, Somerfield MR, Bosserman LD, Perkins CL, Weaver DL, Giuliano AE. Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy for Patients With Early-Stage Breast Cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline Update. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2017;35(5):561-+.
123. Veronesi U, Paganelli G, Viale G, et al. A randomized comparison of sentinel-node biopsy with routine axillary dissection in breast cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2003;349(6):546-553.
124. Krag DN, Anderson SJ, Julian TB, et al. Technical outcomes of sentinel-lymph-node resection and conventional axillary-lymph-node dissection in patients with clinically node-negative breast cancer: results from the NSABP B-32 randomised phase III trial. *The Lancet Oncology.* 2007;8(10):881-888.
125. Gill G, Australasian STGR. Sentinel-Lymph-Node-Based Management or Routine Axillary Clearance? One-Year Outcomes of Sentinel Node Biopsy Versus Axillary Clearance (SNAC): A Randomized Controlled Surgical Trial. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2009;16(2):266-275.
126. Gill PG. Sentinel lymph node biopsy versus axillary clearance in operable breast cancer: The RACS SNAC trial, a multicenter randomized trial of the Royal Australian College of Surgeons (RACS) section of breast surgery, in collaboration with the National Health and Medical Research Council Clinical Trials Center. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2004;11(3):216s-221s.
127. Mansel RE, Fallowfield L, Kissin M, et al. Randomized multicenter trial of sentinel node biopsy versus standard axillary treatment in operable breast cancer: the ALMANAC Trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2006;98(9):599-609.
128. Veronesi U, Viale G, Paganelli G, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in breast cancer: ten-year results of a randomized controlled study. *Annals of surgery.* 2010;251(4):595-600.
129. Wang Z, Wu LC, Chen JQ. Sentinel lymph node biopsy compared with axillary lymph node dissection in early breast cancer: a meta-analysis. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2011;129(3):675-689.
130. Zavagno G, De Salvo GL, Scalco G, et al. A randomized clinical trial on sentinel lymph node biopsy versus axillary lymph node dissection in breast cancer - Results of the sentinella/GIVOM trial. *Annals of surgery.* 2008;247(2):207-213.

131. Canavese G, Catturich A, Vecchio C, et al. Sentinel node biopsy compared with complete axillary dissection for staging early breast cancer with clinically negative lymph nodes: results of randomized trial. *Annals of Oncology.* 2009;20(6):1001-1007.
132. Chagpar A, Martin RC, Chao C, et al. Validation of subareolar and periareolar injection techniques for breast sentinel lymph node biopsy. *Archives of surgery.* 2004;139(6):614-618.
133. Krag DN, Anderson SJ, Julian TB, et al. Sentinel-lymph-node resection compared with conventional axillary-lymph-node dissection in clinically node-negative patients with breast cancer: overall survival findings from the NSABP B-32 randomised phase 3 trial. *The Lancet Oncology.* 2010;11(10):927-933.
134. Straver ME, Meijnen P, van Tienhoven G, et al. Sentinel node identification rate and nodal involvement in the EORTC 10981-22023 AMAROS trial. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2010;17(7):1854-1861.
135. Cox CE, Salud CJ, Cantor A, et al. Learning curves for breast cancer sentinel lymph node mapping based on surgical volume analysis. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2001;193(6):593-600.
136. van der Ploeg IM, Nieweg OE, van Rijk MC, Valdes Olmos RA, Kroon BB. Axillary recurrence after a tumour-negative sentinel node biopsy in breast cancer patients: A systematic review and meta-analysis of the literature. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2008;34(12):1277-1284.
137. Bulte CSE, van der Heiden-van der Loo M, Hennipman A. Axillary recurrence rate after tumour negative and micrometastatic positive sentinel node procedures in breast cancer patients, a population based multicenter study. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2009;35(1):25-31.
138. Matsen C, Villegas K, Eaton A, et al. Late Axillary Recurrence After Negative Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy is Uncommon. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2016;23(8):2456-2461.
139. Zakaria S, Degnim AC, Kleer CG, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy for breast cancer: How many nodes are enough? *Journal of Surgical Oncology.* 2007;96(7):554-559.
140. Ban EJ, Lee JS, Koo JS, Park S, Il Kim S, Park BW. How Many Sentinel Lymph Nodes Are Enough for Accurate Axillary Staging in T1-2 Breast Cancer? *Journal of breast cancer.* 2011;14(4):296-300.
141. Yi M, Meric-Bernstam F, Ross MI, et al. How many sentinel lymph nodes are enough during sentinel lymph node dissection for breast cancer? *Cancer.* 2008;113(1):30-37.
142. Goyal A, Newcombe RG, Chhabra A, Mansel RE, Group AT. Factors affecting failed localisation and false-negative rates of sentinel node biopsy in breast cancer--results of the ALMANAC validation phase. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2006;99(2):203-208.

143. McCarter MD, Yeung H, Fey J, Borgen PI, Cody HS, 3rd. The breast cancer patient with multiple sentinel nodes: when to stop? *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2001;192(6):692-697.
144. Bonneau C, Bendifallah S, Reyal F, Rossi L, Rouzier R. Association of the number of sentinel lymph nodes harvested with survival in breast cancer. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2015;41(1):52-58.
145. Brierley Je, Gospodarowicz MKe, Wittekind Ce. *TNM classification of malignant tumours.* Eighth edition. ed.
146. Carter CL, Allen C, Henson DE. Relation of tumor size, lymph node status, and survival in 24,740 breast cancer cases. *Cancer.* 1989;63(1):181-187.
147. Fitzgibbons PL, Page DL, Weaver D, et al. Prognostic factors in breast cancer - College of American Pathologists Consensus Statement 1999. *Archives of Pathology & Laboratory Medicine.* 2000;124(7):966-978.
148. Hilsenbeck SG, Ravdin PM, de Moor CA, Chamness GC, Osborne CK, Clark GM. Time-dependence of hazard ratios for prognostic factors in primary breast cancer. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 1998;52(1-3):227-237.
149. Fisher B, Bauer M, Wickerham DL, et al. Relation of number of positive axillary nodes to the prognosis of patients with primary breast cancer. An NSABP update. *Cancer.* 1983;52(9):1551-1557.
150. Goldhirsch A, Glick JH, Gelber RD, et al. Meeting highlights: International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2005. *Annals of Oncology.* 2005;16(10):1569-1583.
151. Chagpar AB, Camp RL, Rimm DL. Lymph Node Ratio Should Be Considered for Incorporation into Staging for Breast Cancer. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2011;18(11):3143-3148.
152. Danko ME, Bennett KM, Zhai J, Marks JR, Olson JA. Improved Staging in Node-Positive Breast Cancer Patients Using Lymph Node Ratio: Results in 1,788 Patients with Long-term Follow-Up. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2010;210(5):797-805.
153. Duraker N, Bati B, Caynak ZC, Demir D. Lymph Node Ratio May Be Supplementary to TNM Nodal Classification in Node-positive Breast Carcinoma Based on the Results of 2,151 Patients. *World journal of surgery.* 2013;37(6):1241-1248.
154. Ahn SH, Kim HJ, Lee JW, et al. Lymph node ratio and pN staging in patients with node-positive breast cancer: a report from the Korean breast cancer society. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2011;130(2):507-515.
155. Greene FL. *AJCC cancer staging manual.* 6th ed. / editors: Frederick L. Greene. [et al.] ed. New York ; London: Springer; 2002.
156. Prognostic importance of occult axillary lymph node micrometastases from breast cancers. International (Ludwig) Breast Cancer Study Group. *Lancet.* 1990;335(8705):1565-1568.
157. de Mascarel I, MacGrogan G, Picot V, Mathoulin-Pelissier S. Prognostic significance of immunohistochemically detected breast cancer node metastases in 218 patients. *British journal of cancer.* 2002;87(1):70-74.

158. Apple SK. Sentinel Lymph Node in Breast Cancer: Review Article from a Pathologist's Point of View. *Journal of pathology and translational medicine.* 2016.
159. de Boer M, van Dijck JAAM, Bult P, Borm GF, Tjan-Heijnen VCG. Breast Cancer Prognosis and Occult Lymph Node Metastases, Isolated Tumor Cells, and Micrometastases. *J Natl Cancer I.* 2010;102(6):410-425.
160. Chen SL, Hoehne FM, Giuliano AE. The prognostic significance of micrometastases in breast cancer: a SEER population-based analysis. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2007;14(12):3378-3384.
161. de Boer M, van Deurzen CH, van Dijck JA, et al. Micrometastases or isolated tumor cells and the outcome of breast cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2009;361(7):653-663.
162. Pugliese MS, Beatty JD, Tickman RJ, et al. Impact and Outcomes of Routine Microstaging of Sentinel Lymph Nodes in Breast Cancer: Significance of the pN0(i+) and pN1mi Categories. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2009;16(1):113-120.
163. Hansen NM, Grube B, Ye X, et al. Impact of Micrometastases in the Sentinel Node of Patients With Invasive Breast Cancer. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2009;27(28):4679-4684.
164. Whelan TJ, Olivotto IA, Parulekar WR, et al. Regional Nodal Irradiation in Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2015;373(4):307-316.
165. Poortmans PM, Collette S, Kirkove C, et al. Internal Mammary and Medial Supraclavicular Irradiation in Breast Cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2015;373(4):317-327.
166. Jagsi R, Chadha M, Moni J, et al. Radiation field design in the ACOSOG Z0011 (Alliance) Trial. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2014;32(32):3600-3606.
167. Burstein HJ, Morrow M. Nodal Irradiation after Breast-Cancer Surgery in the Era of Effective Adjuvant Therapy. *New Engl J Med.* 2015;373(4):379-381.
168. Jagsi R. Progress and controversies: Radiation therapy for invasive breast cancer. *Ca-Cancer J Clin.* 2014;64(2):135-152.
169. Hughes KS, Schnaper LA, Bellon JR, et al. Lumpectomy Plus Tamoxifen With or Without Irradiation in Women Age 70 Years or Older With Early Breast Cancer: Long-Term Follow-Up of CALGB 9343. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2013;31(19):2382-+.
170. Cox JD, Ang KK. *Radiation oncology : rationale, technique, results.* 9th ed. / [edited by] James D. Cox, K. Kian Ang. ed. Philadelphia: Mosby; 2010.
171. Regionala cancercentrum i samverkan. Swedish National Guidelines for Breast Cancer. 2018; https://www.cancercentrum.se/samverkan/cancerdiagnoser/brost/vardprogram/gallande-vardprogram/. Accessed 17 February, 2018.
172. Mcguire WL. Hormone Receptors - Their Role in Predicting Prognosis and Response to Endocrine Therapy. *Semin Oncol.* 1978;5(4):428-433.

173. Anderson WF, Chatterjee N, Ershler WB, Brawley OW. Estrogen receptor breast cancer phenotypes in the surveillance, epidemiology, and end results database. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2002;76(1):27-36.
174. Davies C, Godwin J, Gray R, et al. Relevance of breast cancer hormone receptors and other factors to the efficacy of adjuvant tamoxifen: patient-level meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2011;378(9793):771-784.
175. Bonadonna G, Brusamolino E, Valagussa P, et al. Combination Chemotherapy as an Adjuvant Treatment in Operable Breast-Cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 1976;294(8):405-410.
176. Albain K, Anderson S, Arriagada R, et al. Comparisons between different polychemotherapy regimens for early breast cancer: meta-analyses of long-term outcome among 100 000 women in 123 randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2012;379(9814):432-444.
177. Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group. Increasing the dose density of adjuvant chemotherapy by shortening intervals between courses or by sequential drug administration significantly reduces both disease recurrence and breast cancer mortality: An EBCTCG meta-analysis of 21,000 women in 16 randomised trials. 2017; http://www.ascopost.com/News/58323.
178. Goldvaser H, Majeed H, Ribnikar D, et al. Influence of control group therapy on the benefit from dose-dense chemotherapy in early breast cancer: a systemic review and meta-analysis. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2018.
179. The Swedish National Breast Cancer Register 2015. 2016; http://www.cancercentrum.se/globalassets/cancerdiagnoser/brost/kvalitetsregister/nationell_brostcancer_rapport_2015-2pdf.pdf.
180. Joensuu H, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen P, Bono P, et al. Adjuvant docetaxel or vinorelbine with or without trastuzumab for breast cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2006;354(8):809-820.
181. Piccart-Gebhart MJ, Procter M, Leyland-Jones B, et al. Trastuzumab after adjuvant chemotherapy in HER2-positive breast cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2005;353(16):1659-1672.
182. Romond EH, Perez EA, Bryant J, et al. Trastuzumab plus adjuvant chemotherapy for operable HER2-positive breast cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2005;353(16):1673-1684.
183. Coleman R, Powles T, Paterson A, et al. Adjuvant bisphosphonate treatment in early breast cancer: meta-analyses of individual patient data from randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2015;386(10001):1353-1361.
184. Harris LN, Ismaila N, McShane LM, et al. Use of Biomarkers to Guide Decisions on Adjuvant Systemic Therapy for Women With Early-Stage Invasive Breast Cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2016;34(10):1134-1150.
185. Chagpar AB, Horowitz N, Sanft T, et al. Does lymph node status influence adjuvant therapy decision-making in women 70 years of age or older with clinically node negative hormone receptor positive breast cancer? *American journal of surgery.* 2017;214(6):1082-1088.

186. Chagpar AB, Horowitz N, Sanft T, et al. Discussion of: "Does lymph node status influence adjuvant therapy decision-making in women 70 years of age or older with clinically node negative hormone receptor positive breast cancer?". *American journal of surgery.* 2017;214(6):1089-1090.
187. Gentilini O, Veronesi U. Staging the Axilla in Early Breast Cancer: Will Imaging Replace Surgery? *JAMA Oncol.* 2015;1(8):1031-1032.
188. Martelli G, Boracchi P, Ardoino I, et al. Axillary dissection versus no axillary dissection in older patients with T1N0 breast cancer: 15-year results of a randomized controlled trial. *Annals of surgery.* 2012;256(6):920-924.
189. Jin H, Tu D, Zhao N, Shepherd LE, Goss PE. Longer-term outcomes of letrozole versus placebo after 5 years of tamoxifen in the NCIC CTG MA.17 trial: analyses adjusting for treatment crossover. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2012;30(7):718-721.
190. Davies C, Pan H, Godwin J, et al. Long-term effects of continuing adjuvant tamoxifen to 10 years versus stopping at 5 years after diagnosis of oestrogen receptor-positive breast cancer: ATLAS, a randomised trial. *Lancet.* 2013;381(9869):805-816.
191. Mohammed RA, Martin SG, Gill MS, Green AR, Paish EC, Ellis IO. Improved methods of detection of lymphovascular invasion demonstrate that it is the predominant method of vascular invasion in breast cancer and has important clinical consequences. *The American journal of surgical pathology.* 2007;31(12):1825-1833.
192. Munson JM, Shieh AC. Interstitial fluid flow in cancer: implications for disease progression and treatment. *Cancer Manag Res.* 2014;6:317-328.
193. Fischer M, Franzeck UK, Herrig I, et al. Flow velocity of single lymphatic capillaries in human skin. *Am J Physiol.* 1996;270(1 Pt 2):H358-363.
194. Sleeman JP. The lymph node as a bridgehead in the metastatic dissemination of tumors. *Recent Results Cancer Res.* 2000;157:55-81.
195. Karaman S, Detmar M. Mechanisms of lymphatic metastasis. *J Clin Invest.* 2014;124(3):922-928.
196. Stacker SA, Caesar C, Baldwin ME, et al. VEGF-D promotes the metastatic spread of tumor cells via the lymphatics. *Nat Med.* 2001;7(2):186-191.
197. Van den Eynden GG, Van der Auwera I, Van Laere SJ, et al. Induction of lymphangiogenesis in and around axillary lymph node metastases of patients with breast cancer. *British journal of cancer.* 2006;95(10):1362-1366.
198. Hirakawa S, Brown LF, Kodama S, Paavonen K, Alitalo K, Detmar M. VEGF-C-induced lymphangiogenesis in sentinel lymph nodes promotes tumor metastasis to distant sites. *Blood.* 2007;109(3):1010-1017.
199. Sleeman JP. The lymph node pre-metastatic niche. *J Mol Med (Berl).* 2015;93(11):1173-1184.
200. Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative G. Effects of chemotherapy and hormonal therapy for early breast cancer on recurrence and 15-year survival: an overview of the randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2005;365(9472):1687-1717.

201. Punglia RS, Morrow M, Winer EP, Harris JR. Local therapy and survival in breast cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2007;356(23):2399-2405.
202. Halsted WS. I. The Results of Radical Operations for the Cure of Carcinoma of the Breast. *Annals of surgery.* 1907;46(1):1-19.
203. Fisher B. Laboratory and clinical research in breast cancer--a personal adventure: the David A. Karnofsky memorial lecture. *Cancer Res.* 1980;40(11):3863-3874.
204. Fisher B. Biological and clinical considerations regarding the use of surgery and chemotherapy in the treatment of primary breast cancer. *Cancer.* 1977;40(1 Suppl):574-587.
205. Hellman S. Karnofsky Memorial Lecture. Natural history of small breast cancers. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 1994;12(10):2229-2234.
206. Hellman S, Harris JR. The appropriate breast cancer paradigm. *Cancer Res.* 1987;47(2):339-342.
207. Cancer research campaign (King's/Cambridge) trial for early breast cancer. A detailed update at the tenth year. Cancer Research Campaign Working Party. *Lancet.* 1980;2(8185):55-60.
208. Fisher B, Redmond C, Fisher ER, et al. Ten-year results of a randomized clinical trial comparing radical mastectomy and total mastectomy with or without radiation. *The New England journal of medicine.* 1985;312(11):674-681.
209. Fisher B, Jeong JH, Anderson S, Bryant J, Fisher ER, Wolmark N. Twenty-five-year follow-up of a randomized trial comparing radical mastectomy, total mastectomy, and total mastectomy followed by irradiation. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2002;347(8):567-575.
210. Wickerham DL, Costantino JP, Mamounas EP, Julian TB. The landmark surgical trials of the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project. *World journal of surgery.* 2006;30(7):1138-1146.
211. Canavese G, Bruzzi P, Catturich A, et al. Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy Versus Axillary Dissection in Node-Negative Early-Stage Breast Cancer: 15-Year Follow-Up Update of a Randomized Clinical Trial. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2016;23(8):2494-2500.
212. Bromham N, Schmidt-Hansen M, Astin M, Hasler E, Reed MW. Axillary treatment for operable primary breast cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2017;1:CD004561.
213. Weaver DL, Ashikaga T, Krag DN, et al. Effect of occult metastases on survival in node-negative breast cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2011;364(5):412-421.
214. Giuliano AE, Hawes D, Ballman KV, et al. Association of occult metastases in sentinel lymph nodes and bone marrow with survival among women with early-stage invasive breast cancer. *Jama.* 2011;306(4):385-393.
215. Gradishar WJ, Anderson BO, Balassanian R, et al. NCCN Guidelines Insights: Breast Cancer, Version 1.2017. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw.* 2017;15(4):433-451.

216. Sola M, Alberro JA, Fraile M, et al. Complete axillary lymph node dissection versus clinical follow-up in breast cancer patients with sentinel node micrometastasis: final results from the multicenter clinical trial AATRM 048/13/2000. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2013;20(1):120-127.
217. Yao K, Liederbach E, Pesce C, Wang CH, Winchester DJ. Impact of the American College of Surgeons Oncology Group Z0011 Randomized Trial on the Number of Axillary Nodes Removed for Patients with Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2015;221(1):71-81.
218. Wright GP, Mater ME, Sobel HL, et al. Measuring the impact of the American College of Surgeons Oncology Group Z0011 trial on breast cancer surgery in a community health system. *American journal of surgery.* 2015;209(2):240-245.
219. Beek MA, Verheuvel NC, Luiten EJ, et al. Two decades of axillary management in breast cancer. *The British journal of surgery.* 2015;102(13):1658-1664.
220. Lyman GH, Temin S, Edge SB, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy for patients with early-stage breast cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology clinical practice guideline update. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2014;32(13):1365-1383.
221. Morrow M, Van Zee KJ, Patil S, et al. Axillary Dissection and Nodal Irradiation Can Be Avoided for Most Node-positive Z0011-eligible Breast Cancers: A Prospective Validation Study of 793 Patients. *Annals of surgery.* 2017;266(3):457-462.
222. Savolt A, Peley G, Polgar C, et al. Eight-year follow up result of the OTOASOR trial: The Optimal Treatment Of the Axilla - Surgery Or Radiotherapy after positive sentinel lymph node biopsy in early-stage breast cancer: A randomized, single centre, phase III, non-inferiority trial. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2017;43(4):672-679.
223. Whelan TJ, Olivotto IA, Parulekar WR, et al. Regional Nodal Irradiation in Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2015;373(4):307-316.
224. The SENOMAC trial. The SENOMAC trial study protocol. http://senomac.se/Home/study%20protocol.html.
225. Goyal A, Dodwell D. POSNOC: A Randomised Trial Looking at Axillary Treatment in Women with One or Two Sentinel Nodes with Macrometastases. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol).* 2015;27(12):692-695.
226. Reimer T, Stachs A, Nekljudova V, et al. Restricted Axillary Staging in Clinically and Sonographically Node-Negative Early Invasive Breast Cancer (c/iT1-2) in the Context of Breast Conserving Therapy: First Results Following Commencement of the Intergroup-Sentinel-Mamma (INSEMA) Trial. *Geburtsh Frauenheilk.* 2017;77(2):149-157.
227. van Roozendaal LM, Vane MLG, van Dalen T, et al. Clinically node negative breast cancer patients undergoing breast conserving therapy, sentinel lymph node procedure versus follow-up: a Dutch randomized controlled multicentre trial (BOOG 2013-08). *BMC cancer.* 2017;17.

228. Wildiers H, Van Calster B, van de Poll-Franse LV, et al. Relationship between age and axillary lymph node involvement in women with breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2009;27(18):2931-2937.
229. Greer LT, Rosman M, Charles Mylander W, et al. A prediction model for the presence of axillary lymph node involvement in women with invasive breast cancer: a focus on older women. *The breast journal.* 2014;20(2):147-153.
230. Botteri E, Bagnardi V, Goldhirsch A, Viale G, Rotmensz N. Axillary lymph node involvement in women with breast cancer: does it depend on age? *Clinical breast cancer.* 2010;10(4):318-321.
231. Yancik R, Wesley MN, Ries LA, Havlik RJ, Edwards BK, Yates JW. Effect of age and comorbidity in postmenopausal breast cancer patients aged 55 years and older. *Jama.* 2001;285(7):885-892.
232. Fisher CJ, Egan MK, Smith P, Wicks K, Millis RR, Fentiman IS. Histopathology of breast cancer in relation to age. *British journal of cancer.* 1997;75(4):593-596.
233. Diab SG, Elledge RM, Clark GM. Tumor characteristics and clinical outcome of elderly women with breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2000;92(7):550-556.
234. Martelli G, Boracchi P, De Palo M, et al. A randomized trial comparing axillary dissection to no axillary dissection in older patients with T1N0 breast cancer: results after 5 years of follow-up. *Annals of surgery.* 2005;242(1):1-6; discussion 7-9.
235. Zavagno G, Meggiolaro F, Pluchinotta A, et al. Influence of age and menopausal status on pathologic and biologic features of breast cancer. *Breast.* 2000;9(6):320-328.
236. McCoy JL, Rucker R, Petros JA. Cell-mediated immunity to tumor-associated antigens is a better predictor of survival in early stage breast cancer than stage, grade or lymph node status. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2000;60(3):227-234.
237. Balducci L. Geriatric oncology: challenges for the new century. *European journal of cancer.* 2000;36(14):1741-1754.
238. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell.* 2011;144(5):646-674.
239. Lauby-Secretan B, Scoccianti C, Loomis D, et al. Body Fatness and Cancer--Viewpoint of the IARC Working Group. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2016;375(8):794-798.
240. Endogenous H, Breast Cancer Collaborative G, Key TJ, et al. Circulating sex hormones and breast cancer risk factors in postmenopausal women: reanalysis of 13 studies. *British journal of cancer.* 2011;105(5):709-722.
241. Gunter MJ, Hoover DR, Yu H, et al. Insulin, insulin-like growth factor-I, and risk of breast cancer in postmenopausal women. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2009;101(1):48-60.
242. van den Brandt PA, Spiegelman D, Yaun SS, et al. Pooled analysis of prospective cohort studies on height, weight, and breast cancer risk. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2000;152(6):514-527.

243. Nelson HD, Zakher B, Cantor A, et al. Risk factors for breast cancer for women aged 40 to 49 years: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med.* 2012;156(9):635-648.
244. Porter GA, Inglis KM, Wood LA, Veugelers PJ. Effect of obesity on presentation of breast cancer. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2006;13(3):327-332.
245. Daniell HW, Tam E, Filice A. Larger axillary metastases in obese women and smokers with breast cancer--an influence by host factors on early tumor behavior. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 1993;25(3):193-201.
246. Schapira DV, Kumar NB, Lyman GH, Cox CE. Obesity and body fat distribution and breast cancer prognosis. *Cancer.* 1991;67(2):523-528.
247. McCartan D, Stempel M, Eaton A, Morrow M, Pilewskie M. Impact of Body Mass Index on Clinical Axillary Nodal Assessment in Breast Cancer Patients. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2016;23(10):3324-3329.
248. Derossis AM, Fey JV, Cody HS, 3rd, Borgen PI. Obesity influences outcome of sentinel lymph node biopsy in early-stage breast cancer. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2003;197(6):896-901.
249. Cox CE, Dupont E, Whitehead GF, et al. Age and body mass index may increase the chance of failure in sentinel lymph node biopsy for women with breast cancer. *The breast journal.* 2002;8(2):88-91.
250. Broeders M, Moss S, Nystrom L, et al. The impact of mammographic screening on breast cancer mortality in Europe: a review of observational studies. *Journal of medical screening.* 2012;19 Suppl 1:14-25.
251. Bjurstam NG, Bjorneld LM, Duffy SW. Updated results of the Gothenburg Trial of Mammographic Screening. *Cancer.* 2016;122(12):1832-1835.
252. Moss SM, Wale C, Smith R, Evans A, Cuckle H, Duffy SW. Effect of mammographic screening from age 40 years on breast cancer mortality in the UK Age trial at 17 years' follow-up: a randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet Oncology.* 2015;16(9):1123-1132.
253. Marmot MG, Altman DG, Cameron DA, Dewar JA, Thompson SG, Wilcox M. The benefits and harms of breast cancer screening: an independent review. *British journal of cancer.* 2013;108(11):2205-2240.
254. Independent UKPoBCS. The benefits and harms of breast cancer screening: an independent review. *Lancet.* 2012;380(9855):1778-1786.
255. Gotzsche PC. Relation between breast cancer mortality and screening effectiveness: systematic review of the mammography trials. *Dan Med Bull.* 2011;58(3):A4246.
256. Welch HG, Prorok PC, O'Malley AJ, Kramer BS. Breast-Cancer Tumor Size, Overdiagnosis, and Mammography Screening Effectiveness. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2016;375(15):1438-1447.
257. Jatoi I, Anderson WF. Breast-Cancer Tumor Size and Screening Effectiveness. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2017;376(1):93.
258. Swedish Organised Service Screening Evaluation G. Effect of mammographic service screening on stage at presentation of breast cancers in Sweden. *Cancer.* 2007;109(11):2205-2212.

259. Falck AK, Rome A, Ferno M, et al. St Gallen molecular subtypes in screening-detected and symptomatic breast cancer in a prospective cohort with long-term follow-up. *The British journal of surgery.* 2016;103(5):513-523.
260. Olsson A, Borgquist S, Butt S, Zackrisson S, Landberg G, Manjer J. Tumour-related factors and prognosis in breast cancer detected by screening. *The British journal of surgery.* 2012;99(1):78-87.
261. Grabau D, Dihge L, Ferno M, Ingvar C, Ryden L. Completion axillary dissection can safely be omitted in screen detected breast cancer patients with micrometastases. A decade's experience from a single institution. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2013;39(6):601-607.
262. Olivotto IA, Jackson JS, Mates D, et al. Prediction of axillary lymph node involvement of women with invasive breast carcinoma: a multivariate analysis. *Cancer.* 1998;83(5):948-955.
263. Silverstein MJ, Skinner KA, Lomis TJ. Predicting axillary nodal positivity in 2282 patients with breast carcinoma. *World journal of surgery.* 2001;25(6):767-772.
264. Chadha M, Chabon AB, Friedmann P, Vikram B. Predictors of axillary lymph node metastases in patients with T1 breast cancer. A multivariate analysis. *Cancer.* 1994;73(2):350-353.
265. Gann PH, Colilla SA, Gapstur SM, Winchester DJ, Winchester DP. Factors associated with axillary lymph node metastasis from breast carcinoma: descriptive and predictive analyses. *Cancer.* 1999;86(8):1511-1519.
266. Gajdos C, Tartter PI, Bleiweiss IJ. Lymphatic invasion, tumor size, and age are independent predictors of axillary lymph node metastases in women with T1 breast cancers. *Annals of surgery.* 1999;230(5):692-696.
267. Choong PL, deSilva CJ, Dawkins HJ, et al. Predicting axillary lymph node metastases in breast carcinoma patients. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 1996;37(2):135-149.
268. Fein DA, Fowble BL, Hanlon AL, et al. Identification of women with T1-T2 breast cancer at low risk of positive axillary nodes. *J Surg Oncol.* 1997;65(1):34-39.
269. Harden SP, Neal AJ, Al-Nasiri N, Ashley S, Querci della Rovere G. Predicting axillary lymph node metastases in patients with T1 infiltrating ductal carcinoma of the breast. *Breast.* 2001;10(2):155-159.
270. Bevilacqua JL, Kattan MW, Fey JV, Cody HS, 3rd, Borgen PI, Van Zee KJ. Doctor, what are my chances of having a positive sentinel node? A validated nomogram for risk estimation. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2007;25(24):3670-3679.
271. Meretoja TJ, Heikkila PS, Mansfield AS, et al. A predictive tool to estimate the risk of axillary metastases in breast cancer patients with negative axillary ultrasound. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(7):2229-2236.
272. Viale G, Zurrida S, Maiorano E, et al. Predicting the status of axillary sentinel lymph nodes in 4351 patients with invasive breast carcinoma treated in a single institution. *Cancer.* 2005;103(3):492-500.

273. Rosen PP, Oberman HA. *Tumors of the mammary gland.* Washington, D.C.: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology; 1993.
274. Mitsuyama S, Anan K, Toyoshima S, et al. Histopathological Predictors of Axillary Lymph Node Metastases in Patients with Breast Cancer. *Breast Cancer.* 1999;6(3):237-241.
275. Brenin DR, Manasseh DM, El-Tamer M, et al. Factors correlating with lymph node metastases in patients with T1 breast cancer. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2001;8(5):432-437.
276. Chua B, Ung O, Taylor R, Boyages J. Frequency and predictors of axillary lymph node metastases in invasive breast cancer. *ANZ J Surg.* 2001;71(12):723-728.
277. Ran S, Volk L, Hall K, Flister MJ. Lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic metastasis in breast cancer. *Pathophysiology.* 2010;17(4):229-251.
278. Lynch SP, Lei X, Chavez-MacGregor M, et al. Multifocality and multicentricity in breast cancer and survival outcomes. *Annals of oncology : official journal of the European Society for Medical Oncology / ESMO.* 2012;23(12):3063-3069.
279. Cabioglu N, Ozmen V, Kaya H, et al. Increased lymph node positivity in multifocal and multicentric breast cancer. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2009;208(1):67-74.
280. Tot T. Axillary lymph node status in unifocal, multifocal, and diffuse breast carcinomas: differences are related to macrometastatic disease. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2012;19(11):3395-3401.
281. Andea AA, Bouwman D, Wallis T, Visscher DW. Correlation of tumor volume and surface area with lymph node status in patients with multifocal/multicentric breast carcinoma. *Cancer.* 2004;100(1):20-27.
282. Kanumuri P, Hayse B, Killelea BK, Chagpar AB, Horowitz NR, Lannin DR. Characteristics of Multifocal and Multicentric Breast Cancers. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2015;22(8):2475-2482.
283. Hammond ME, Hayes DF, Dowsett M, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology/College Of American Pathologists guideline recommendations for immunohistochemical testing of estrogen and progesterone receptors in breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2010;28(16):2784-2795.
284. Ravdin PM, De Laurentiis M, Vendely T, Clark GM. Prediction of axillary lymph node status in breast cancer patients by use of prognostic indicators. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 1994;86(23):1771-1775.
285. King CR, Kraus MH, Aaronson SA. Amplification of a novel v-erbB-related gene in a human mammary carcinoma. *Science.* 1985;229(4717):974-976.
286. Wolff AC, Hammond ME, Hicks DG, et al. Recommendations for human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 testing in breast cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology/College of American Pathologists clinical practice guideline update. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2013;31(31):3997-4013.
287. Burstein HJ. The distinctive nature of HER2-positive breast cancers. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2005;353(16):1652-1654.

288. Slamon DJ, Clark GM, Wong SG, Levin WJ, Ullrich A, McGuire WL. Human breast cancer: correlation of relapse and survival with amplification of the HER-2/neu oncogene. *Science.* 1987;235(4785):177-182.

289. Ugras S, Stempel M, Patil S, Morrow M. Estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor, and HER2 status predict lymphovascular invasion and lymph node involvement. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(12):3780-3786.

290. He ZY, Wu SG, Yang Q, et al. Breast Cancer Subtype is Associated With Axillary Lymph Node Metastasis: A Retrospective Cohort Study. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2015;94(48):e2213.

291. Wiechmann L, Sampson M, Stempel M, et al. Presenting features of breast cancer differ by molecular subtype. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2009;16(10):2705-2710.

292. Gangi A, Mirocha J, Leong T, Giuliano AE. Triple-negative breast cancer is not associated with increased likelihood of nodal metastases. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(13):4098-4103.

293. Mattes MD, Bhatia JK, Metzger D, Ashamalla H, Katsoulakis E. Breast Cancer Subtype as a Predictor of Lymph Node Metastasis according to the SEER Registry. *Journal of breast cancer.* 2015;18(2):143-148.

294. Scholzen T, Gerdes J. The Ki-67 protein: from the known and the unknown. *J Cell Physiol.* 2000;182(3):311-322.

295. Gerdes J, Lemke H, Baisch H, Wacker HH, Schwab U, Stein H. Cell cycle analysis of a cell proliferation-associated human nuclear antigen defined by the monoclonal antibody Ki-67. *J Immunol.* 1984;133(4):1710-1715.

296. Urruticoechea A, Smith IE, Dowsett M. Proliferation marker Ki-67 in early breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2005;23(28):7212-7220.

297. Polley MY, Leung SC, Gao D, et al. An international study to increase concordance in Ki67 scoring. *Mod Pathol.* 2015;28(6):778-786.

298. Polley MY, Leung SC, McShane LM, et al. An international Ki67 reproducibility study. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2013;105(24):1897-1906.

299. Cheang MC, Chia SK, Voduc D, et al. Ki67 index, HER2 status, and prognosis of patients with luminal B breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2009;101(10):736-750.

300. Goldhirsch A, Wood WC, Coates AS, et al. Strategies for subtypes--dealing with the diversity of breast cancer: highlights of the St. Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2011. *Annals of oncology : official journal of the European Society for Medical Oncology / ESMO.* 2011;22(8):1736-1747.

301. Goldhirsch A, Winer EP, Coates AS, et al. Personalizing the treatment of women with early breast cancer: highlights of the St Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2013. *Annals of oncology : official journal of the European Society for Medical Oncology / ESMO.* 2013;24(9):2206-2223.

302. Coates AS, Winer EP, Goldhirsch A, et al. Tailoring therapies--improving the management of early breast cancer: St Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2015. *Annals of oncology : official journal of the European Society for Medical Oncology / ESMO.* 2015;26(8):1533-1546.
303. de Azambuja E, Cardoso F, de Castro G, Jr., et al. Ki-67 as prognostic marker in early breast cancer: a meta-analysis of published studies involving 12,155 patients. *British journal of cancer.* 2007;96(10):1504-1513.
304. Stuart-Harris R, Caldas C, Pinder SE, Pharoah P. Proliferation markers and survival in early breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of 85 studies in 32,825 patients. *Breast.* 2008;17(4):323-334.
305. Jiang Y, Xu H, Zhang H, et al. Nomogram for prediction of level 2 axillary lymph node metastasis in proven level 1 node-positive breast cancer patients. *Oncotarget.* 2017;8(42):72389-72399.
306. Tawfik K, Kimler BF, Davis MK, Fan F, Tawfik O. Ki-67 expression in axillary lymph node metastases in breast cancer is prognostically significant. *Human pathology.* 2013;44(1):39-46.
307. Perou CM, Sorlie T, Eisen MB, et al. Molecular portraits of human breast tumours. *Nature.* 2000;406(6797):747-752.
308. Sorlie T, Perou CM, Tibshirani R, et al. Gene expression patterns of breast carcinomas distinguish tumor subclasses with clinical implications. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2001;98(19):10869-10874.
309. Prat A, Parker JS, Karginova O, et al. Phenotypic and molecular characterization of the claudin-low intrinsic subtype of breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res.* 2010;12(5):R68.
310. Reis-Filho JS, Pusztai L. Gene expression profiling in breast cancer: classification, prognostication, and prediction. *Lancet.* 2011;378(9805):1812-1823.
311. Doane AS, Danso M, Lal P, et al. An estrogen receptor-negative breast cancer subset characterized by a hormonally regulated transcriptional program and response to androgen. *Oncogene.* 2006;25(28):3994-4008.
312. Farmer P, Bonnefoi H, Becette V, et al. Identification of molecular apocrine breast tumours by microarray analysis. *Oncogene.* 2005;24(29):4660-4671.
313. Guedj M, Marisa L, de Reynies A, et al. A refined molecular taxonomy of breast cancer. *Oncogene.* 2012;31(9):1196-1206.
314. Dvorkin-Gheva A, Hassell JA. Identification of a Novel Luminal Molecular Subtype of Breast Cancer. *PloS one.* 2014;9(7).
315. Prat A, Cheang MC, Martin M, et al. Prognostic significance of progesterone receptor-positive tumor cells within immunohistochemically defined luminal A breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2013;31(2):203-209.
316. Maisonneuve P, Disalvatore D, Rotmensz N, et al. Proposed new clinicopathological surrogate definitions of luminal A and luminal B (HER2-negative) intrinsic breast cancer subtypes. *Breast Cancer Research.* 2014;16(3).

317. Nielsen TO, Hsu FD, Jensen K, et al. Immunohistochemical and clinical characterization of the basal-like subtype of invasive breast carcinoma. *Clinical Cancer Research.* 2004;10(16):5367-5374.
318. Hennigs A, Riedel F, Gondos A, et al. Prognosis of breast cancer molecular subtypes in routine clinical care: A large prospective cohort study. *BMC cancer.* 2016;16.
319. Holm-Rasmussen EV, Jensen MB, Balslev E, Kroman N, Tvedskov TF. Reduced risk of axillary lymphatic spread in triple-negative breast cancer. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2015;149(1):229-236.
320. Yang ZJ, Yu Y, Hou XW, et al. The prognostic value of node status in different breast cancer subtypes. *Oncotarget.* 2017;8(3):4563-4571.
321. Van Calster B, Bempt IV, Drijkoningen M, et al. Axillary lymph node status of operable breast cancers by combined steroid receptor and HER-2 status: triple positive tumours are more likely lymph node positive. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2009;113(1):181-187.
322. Liu N, Yang ZG, Liu XZ, Niu Y. Lymph node status in different molecular subtype of breast cancer: triple negative tumours are more likely lymph node negative. *Oncotarget.* 2017;8(33):55534-55543.
323. Arvold ND, Taghian AG, Niemierko A, et al. Age, breast cancer subtype approximation, and local recurrence after breast-conserving therapy. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2011;29(29):3885-3891.
324. Reyal F, Rouzier R, Depont-Hazelzet B, et al. The molecular subtype classification is a determinant of sentinel node positivity in early breast carcinoma. *PloS one.* 2011;6(5):e20297.
325. Freedman GM, Anderson PR, Li TY, Nicolaou N. Locoregional Recurrence of Triple-negative Breast Cancer After Breast-conserving Surgery and Radiation. *Cancer.* 2009;115(5):946-951.
326. Bloom HJG, Richardson WW. Histological Grading and Prognosis in Breast Cancer - a Study of 1409 Cases of Which 359 Have Been Followed for 15 Years. *British journal of cancer.* 1957;11(3):359-&.
327. Elston CW, Ellis IO. Pathological Prognostic Factors in Breast-Cancer .1. The Value of Histological Grade in Breast-Cancer - Experience from a Large Study with Long-Term Follow-Up. *Histopathology.* 1991;19(5):403-410.
328. Barth A, Craig PH, Silverstein MJ. Predictors of axillary lymph node metastases in patients with T1 breast carcinoma. *Cancer.* 1997;79(10):1918-1922.
329. Bader AA, Tio J, Petru E, et al. T1 breast cancer: identification of patients at low risk of axillary lymph node metastases. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2002;76(1):11-17.
330. Dass TA, Rakesh S, Prakash KP, Singh C. Correlation of Various Biomarkers with Axillary Nodal Metastases: Can a Panel of Such Biomarkers Guide Selective Use of Axillary Surgery in T1 Breast Cancer? *India J Surg Oncol.* 2015;6(4):346-351.
331. Martin C, Cutuli B, Velten M. Predictive model of axillary lymph node involvement in women with small invasive breast carcinoma: axillary metastases in breast carcinoma. *Cancer.* 2002;94(2):314-322.

332. Schneider J, Pollan M, Ruibal A, et al. Histologic grade and CD44 are independent predictors of axillary lymph node invasion in early (T1) breast cancer. *Tumor Biology.* 1999;20(6):319-330.
333. Bouzubar N, Walker KJ, Griffiths K, et al. Ki67 immunostaining in primary breast cancer: pathological and clinical associations. *British journal of cancer.* 1989;59(6):943-947.
334. Trihia H, Murray S, Price K, et al. Ki-67 expression in breast carcinoma - Its association with grading systems, clinical parameters, and other prognostic factors - A surrogate marker? *Cancer.* 2003;97(5):1321-1331.
335. Li CI, Uribe DJ, Daling JR. Clinical characteristics of different histologic types of breast cancer. *British journal of cancer.* 2005;93(9):1046-1052.
336. Lakhani SR, ebrary. WHO classification of tumours of the breast. In: *World Health Organization Classification of Tumours.* Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer,; 2012.
337. Moinfar F. *Essentials of diagnostic breast pathology : a practical approach.* Berlin: Springer; 2007.
338. Arpino G, Bardou VJ, Clark GM, Elledge RM. Infiltrating lobular carcinoma of the breast: tumor characteristics and clinical outcome. *Breast Cancer Research.* 2004;6(3):R149-R156.
339. Sinn HP, Kreipe H. A Brief Overview of the WHO Classification of Breast Tumors, 4th Edition, Focusing on Issues and Updates from the 3rd Edition. *Breast Care.* 2013;8(2):149-154.
340. Wasif N, Maggard MA, Ko CY, Giuliano AE. Invasive lobular vs. ductal breast cancer: a stage-matched comparison of outcomes. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2010;17(7):1862-1869.
341. Fernandez B, Paish EC, Green AR, et al. Lymph-node metastases in invasive lobular carcinoma are different from those in ductal carcinoma of the breast. *Journal of clinical pathology.* 2011;64(11):995-1000.
342. Adachi Y, Ishiguro J, Kotani H, et al. Comparison of clinical outcomes between luminal invasive ductal carcinoma and luminal invasive lobular carcinoma. *BMC cancer.* 2016;16:248.
343. Vandorpe T, Smeets A, Van Calster B, et al. Lobular and non-lobular breast cancers differ regarding axillary lymph node metastasis: a cross-sectional study on 4,292 consecutive patients. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2011;128(2):429-435.
344. Orvieto E, Maiorano E, Bottiglieri L, et al. Clinicopathologic characteristics of invasive lobular carcinoma of the breast - Results of an analysis of 530 cases from a single institution. *Cancer.* 2008;113(7):1511-1520.
345. Cserni G, Bianchi S, Vezzosi V, et al. The value of cytokeratin immunohistochemistry in the evaluation of axillary sentinel lymph nodes in patients with lobular breast carcinoma. *Journal of clinical pathology.* 2006;59(5):518-522.

346. Dejode M, Sagan C, Campion L, et al. Pure tubular carcinoma of the breast and sentinel lymph node biopsy: a retrospective multi-institutional study of 234 cases. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2013;39(3):248-254.
347. Liu GF, Yang Q, Haffty BG, Moran MS. Clinical-pathologic features and long-term outcomes of tubular carcinoma of the breast compared with invasive ductal carcinoma treated with breast conservation therapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2009;75(5):1304-1308.
348. Sohn VY, Arthurs ZM, Sebesta JA, Brown TA. Primary tumor location impacts breast cancer survival. *American journal of surgery.* 2008;195(5):641-644.
349. Lee AHS. Why is carcinoma of the breast more frequent in the upper outer quadrant? A case series based on needle core biopsy diagnoses. *Breast.* 2005;14(2):151-152.
350. Darbre PD. Recorded quadrant incidence of female breast cancer in Great Britain suggests a disproportionate increase in the upper outer quadrant of the breast. *Anticancer Research.* 2005;25(3c):2543-2550.
351. Chan SW, Chen JH, Li SS, et al. Evaluation of the association between quantitative mammographic density and breast cancer occurred in different quadrants. *BMC cancer.* 2017;17.
352. Zucali R, Mariani L, Marubini E, et al. Early breast cancer: Evaluation of the prognostic role of the site of the primary tumor. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 1998;16(4):1363-1366.
353. Chen K, Liu J, Li S, Jacobs L. Development of nomograms to predict axillary lymph node status in breast cancer patients. *BMC cancer.* 2017;17(1):561.
354. Wasson JH, Sox HC, Neff RK, Goldman L. Clinical-Prediction Rules - Applications and Methodological Standards. *New Engl J Med.* 1985;313(13):793-799.
355. Laupacis A, Sekar N, Stiell IG. Clinical prediction rules - A review and suggested modifications of methodological standards. *Jama-J Am Med Assoc.* 1997;277(6):488-494.
356. Grobbee DE, Hoes AW. *Clinical epidemiology : principles, methods, and applications for clinical research.* Sudbury, Mass. ; London: Jones and Bartlett Publishers; 2008.
357. Gail MH, Brinton LA, Byar DP, et al. Projecting Individualized Probabilities of Developing Breast-Cancer for White Females Who Are Being Examined Annually. *J Natl Cancer I.* 1989;81(24):1879-1886.
358. Claus EB, Risch N, Thompson WD. Autosomal-Dominant Inheritance of Early-Onset Breast-Cancer - Implications for Risk Prediction. *Cancer.* 1994;73(3):643-651.
359. Narod SA, Goldgar D, CannonAlbright L, et al. Risk modifiers in carriers of BRCA1 mutations. *International Journal of Cancer.* 1995;64(6):394-398.
360. Tyrer J, Duffy SW, Cuzick J. A breast cancer prediction model incorporating familial and personal risk factors. *Statistics in Medicine.* 2004;23(7):1111-1130.

361. Lee AJ, Cunningham AP, Kuchenbaecker KB, et al. BOADICEA breast cancer risk prediction model: updates to cancer incidences, tumour pathology and web interface. *British journal of cancer.* 2014;110(2):535-545.
362. Jeruss JS, Mittendorf EA, Tucker SL, et al. Combined use of clinical and pathologic staging variables to define outcomes for breast cancer patients treated with neoadjuvant therapy. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2008;26(2):246-252.
363. Sipila R, Estlander AM, Tasmuth T, Kataja M, Kalso E. Development of a screening instrument for risk factors of persistent pain after breast cancer surgery. *British journal of cancer.* 2012;107(9):1459-1466.
364. Rudloff U, Jacks LM, Goldberg JI, et al. Nomogram for Predicting the Risk of Local Recurrence After Breast-Conserving Surgery for Ductal Carcinoma In Situ. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2010;28(23):3762-3769.
365. Ravdin PM, Siminoff LA, Davis GJ, et al. Computer program to assist in making decisions about adjuvant therapy for women with early breast cancer. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2001;19(4):980-991.
366. Wishart GC, Azzato EM, Greenberg DC, et al. PREDICT: a new UK prognostic model that predicts survival following surgery for invasive breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research.* 2010;12(1).
367. Extermann M, Boler I, Reich RR, et al. Predicting the risk of chemotherapy toxicity in older patients: The Chemotherapy Risk Assessment Scale for High-Age Patients (CRASH) score. *Cancer.* 2012;118(13):3377-3386.
368. Hurria A, Togawa K, Mohile SG, et al. Predicting Chemotherapy Toxicity in Older Adults With Cancer: A Prospective Multicenter Study. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2011;29(25):3457-3465.
369. Michaelson JS, Chen LL, Bush D, Fong A, Smith B, Younger J. Improved web-based calculators for predicting breast carcinoma outcomes. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2011;128(3):827-835.
370. van 't Veer LJ, Dai H, van de Vijver MJ, et al. Gene expression profiling predicts clinical outcome of breast cancer. *Nature.* 2002;415(6871):530-536.
371. Gyorffy B, Hatzis C, Sanft T, Hofstatter E, Aktas B, Pusztai L. 3 Multigene prognostic tests in breast cancer: past, present, future. *Breast Cancer Research.* 2015;17.
372. Duffy MJ, Harbeck N, Nap M, et al. Clinical use of biomarkers in breast cancer: Updated guidelines from the European Group on Tumor Markers (EGTM). *European journal of cancer.* 2017;75:284-298.
373. Cardoso F, van't Veer LJ, Bogaerts J, et al. 70-Gene Signature as an Aid to Treatment Decisions in Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *New Engl J Med.* 2016;375(8):717-729.
374. Petkov VI, Miller DP, Howlader N, et al. Breast-cancer-specific mortality in patients treated based on the 21-gene assay: a SEER population-based study. *Npj Breast Cancer.* 2016;2.

375. Gluz O, Nitz UA, Christgen M, et al. West German Study Group Phase III PlanB Trial: First Prospective Outcome Data for the 21-Gene Recurrence Score Assay and Concordance of Prognostic Markers by Central and Local Pathology Assessment. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2016;34(20):2341-2349.
376. Martin M, Brase JC, Ruiz A, et al. Prognostic ability of EndoPredict compared to research-based versions of the PAM50 risk of recurrence (ROR) scores in node-positive, estrogen receptor-positive, and HER2-negative breast cancer. A GEICAM/9906 sub-study. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2016;156(1):81-89.
377. Gnant M, Sestak I, Filipits M, et al. Identifying clinically relevant prognostic subgroups of postmenopausal women with node-positive hormone receptor-positive early-stage breast cancer treated with endocrine therapy: a combined analysis of ABCSG-8 and ATAC using the PAM50 risk of recurrence score and intrinsic subtype. *Annals of Oncology.* 2015;26(8):1685-1691.
378. Steyerberg EW. *Clinical Prediction Models. A Practical Approach to Development, Validation, and Updating.* Springer; 2009.
379. Harbeck N, Thomssen C. A New Look at Node-Negative Breast Cancer. *The oncologist.* 2011;16:51-60.
380. Miller KD, Siegel RL, Lin CC, et al. Cancer treatment and survivorship statistics, 2016. *CA Cancer J Clin.* 2016;66(4):271-289.
381. Van Zee KJ, Manasseh DM, Bevilacqua JL, et al. A nomogram for predicting the likelihood of additional nodal metastases in breast cancer patients with a positive sentinel node biopsy. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2003;10(10):1140-1151.
382. Barranger E, Coutant C, Flahault A, Delpech Y, Darai E, Uzan S. An axilla scoring system to predict non-sentinel lymph node status in breast cancer patients with sentinel lymph node involvement. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2005;91(2):113-119.
383. Degnim AC, Griffith KA, Sabel MS, et al. Clinicopathologic features of metastasis in nonsentinel lymph nodes of breast carcinoma patients. *Cancer.* 2003;98(11):2307-2315.
384. Kohrt HE, Olshen RA, Bermas HR, et al. New models and online calculator for predicting non-sentinel lymph node status in sentinel lymph node positive breast cancer patients. *BMC cancer.* 2008;8:66.
385. Pal A, Provenzano E, Duffy SW, Pinder SE, Purushotham AD. A model for predicting non-sentinel lymph node metastatic disease when the sentinel lymph node is positive. *The British journal of surgery.* 2008;95(3):302-309.
386. Gur AS, Unal B, Ozbek U, et al. Validation of breast cancer nomograms for predicting the non-sentinel lymph node metastases after a positive sentinel lymph node biopsy in a multi-center study. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2010;36(1):30-35.

387. Canavese G, Bruzzi P, Catturich A, et al. A risk score model predictive of the presence of additional disease in the axilla in early-breast cancer patients with one or two metastatic sentinel lymph nodes. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2014;40(7):835-842.
388. Hessman CJ, Naik AM, Kearney NM, et al. Comparative validation of online nomograms for predicting nonsentinel lymph node status in sentinel lymph node-positive breast cancer. *Archives of surgery.* 2011;146(9):1035-1040.
389. Coutant C, Olivier C, Lambaudie E, et al. Comparison of models to predict nonsentinel lymph node status in breast cancer patients with metastatic sentinel lymph nodes: a prospective multicenter study. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2009;27(17):2800-2808.
390. Chen JY, Chen JJ, Yang BL, et al. Predicting sentinel lymph node metastasis in a Chinese breast cancer population: assessment of an existing nomogram and a new predictive nomogram. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2012;135(3):839-848.
391. Reilly BM, Evans AT. Translating clinical research into clinical practice: Impact of using prediction rules to make decisions. *Annals of Internal Medicine.* 2006;144(3):201-209.
392. Bouwmeester W, Zuithoff NPA, Mallett S, et al. Reporting and Methods in Clinical Prediction Research: A Systematic Review. *Plos Med.* 2012;9(5).
393. Mallett S, Royston P, Dutton S, Waters R, Altman DG. Reporting methods in studies developing prognostic models in cancer: a review. *Bmc Med.* 2010;8.
394. Steyerberg EW, Vergouwe Y. Towards better clinical prediction models: seven steps for development and an ABCD for validation. *Eur Heart J.* 2014;35(29):1925-+.
395. Altman DG, Royston P. What do we mean by validating a prognostic model? *Statistics in Medicine.* 2000;19(4):453-473.
396. Collins GS, Reitsma JB, Altman DG, Moons KGM. Transparent Reporting of a multivariable prediction model for Individual Prognosis Or Diagnosis (TRIPOD): the TRIPOD Statement. *British Journal of Surgery.* 2015;102(3):148-158.
397. Saal LH, Vallon-Christersson J, Hakkinen J, et al. The Sweden Cancerome Analysis Network - Breast (SCAN-B) Initiative: a large-scale multicenter infrastructure towards implementation of breast cancer genomic analyses in the clinical routine. *Genome medicine.* 2015;7(1):20.
398. Ryden L, Loman N, Larsson C, et al. Minimizing inequality in access to precision medicine in breast cancer by real-time population-based molecular analysis in the SCAN-B initiative. *The British journal of surgery.* 2018;105(2):e158-e168.
399. Statistiska centralbyrån. Statistics Sweden. http://www.scb.se/en/. Accessed 2017.
400. WHO. BMI Classification. http://apps.who.int/bmi/index.jsp?introPage=intro_3.html.
401. Cobbold RSC. *Foundations of biomedical ultrasound.* New York ; Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2007.
402. Foster FS, Pavlin CJ, Harasiewicz KA, Christopher DA, Turnbull DH. Advances in ultrasound biomicroscopy. *Ultrasound in medicine & biology.* 2000;26(1):1-27.

403. Shung KK. High Frequency Ultrasonic Imaging. *J Med Ultrasound.* 2009;17(1):25-30.
404. Szabo TL, Lewin PA. Ultrasound Transducer Selection in Clinical Imaging Practice. *J Ultras Med.* 2013;32(4):573-582.
405. Dialani V, James DF, Slanetz PJ. A practical approach to imaging the axilla. *Insights Imaging.* 2015;6(2):217-229.
406. Dialani V, James DF, Slanetz PJ. A practical approach to imaging the axilla. *Insights into Imaging.* 2015;6(2):217-229.
407. Ecanow JS, Abe H, Newstead GM, Ecanow DB, Jeske JM. Axillary Staging of Breast Cancer: What the Radiologist Should Know. *Radiographics.* 2013;33(6):1589-1612.
408. Shetty MK, Carpenter WS. Sonographic evaluation of isolated abnormal axillary lymph nodes identified on mammograms. *J Ultras Med.* 2004;23(1):63-71.
409. Koelliker SL, Chung MA, Mainiero MB, Steinhoff MM, Cady B. Axillary lymph nodes: US-guided fine-needle aspiration for initial staging of breast cancer - Correlation with primary tumor size. *Radiology.* 2008;246(1):81-89.
410. Rosen PP. *Rosen's breast pathology.* 3rd ed. ed. Philadelphia, Pa. ; London: Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2009.
411. Bedi DG, Krishnamurthy R, Krishnamurthy S, et al. Cortical morphologic features of axillary lymph nodes as a predictor of metastasis in breast cancer: In vitro sonographic study. *Am J Roentgenol.* 2008;191(3):646-652.
412. Yang WT, Chang J, Metreweli C. Patients with breast cancer: Differences in color Doppler flow and gray-scale US features of benign and malignant axillary lymph nodes. *Radiology.* 2000;215(2):568-573.
413. Sternberg SS. *Histology for pathologists.* 2nd ed. ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven; 1997.
414. Kuerer HM. *Kuerer's breast surgical oncology.* New York: McGraw-Hill Medical ; London : McGraw-Hill [distributor]; 2010.
415. Deurloo EE, Tanis PJ, Gilhuijs KG, et al. Reduction in the number of sentinel lymph node procedures by preoperative ultrasonography of the axilla in breast cancer. *European journal of cancer.* 2003;39(8):1068-1073.
416. Cho N, Moon WK, Han W, Park IA, Cho J, Noh DY. Preoperative sonographic classification of axillary lymph nodes in patients with breast cancer: node-to-node correlation with surgical histology and sentinel node biopsy results. *AJR American journal of roentgenology.* 2009;193(6):1731-1737.
417. Houssami N, Diepstraten SC, Cody HS, 3rd, Turner RM, Sever AR. Clinical utility of ultrasound-needle biopsy for preoperative staging of the axilla in invasive breast cancer. *Anticancer Res.* 2014;34(3):1087-1097.
418. Diepstraten SC, Sever AR, Buckens CF, et al. Value of preoperative ultrasound-guided axillary lymph node biopsy for preventing completion axillary lymph node dissection in breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(1):51-59.

419. Bonnema J, van Geel AN, van Ooijen B, et al. Ultrasound-guided aspiration biopsy for detection of nonpalpable axillary node metastases in breast cancer patients: new diagnostic method. *World journal of surgery.* 1997;21(3):270-274.
420. Krishnamurthy S, Sneige N, Bedi DG, et al. Role of ultrasound-guided fine-needle aspiration of indeterminate and suspicious axillary lymph nodes in the initial staging of breast carcinoma. *Cancer.* 2002;95(5):982-988.
421. Kuenen-Boumeester V, Menke-Pluymers M, de Kanter AY, Obdeijn IMA, Urich D, Van Der Kwast TH. Ultrasound-guided fine needle aspiration cytology of axillary lymph nodes in breast cancer patients. A preoperative staging procedure. *European journal of cancer.* 2003;39(2):170-174.
422. van Rijk MC, Deurloo EE, Nieweg OE, et al. Ultrasonography and fine-needle aspiration cytology can spare breast cancer patients unnecessary sentinel lymph node biopsy. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2006;13(1):31-35.
423. Sapino A, Cassoni P, Zanon E, et al. Ultrasonographically-guided fine-needle aspiration of axillary lymph nodes: role in breast cancer management. *British journal of cancer.* 2003;88(5):702-706.
424. Domanski HAe. *Atlas of fine needle aspiration cytology.*
425. Rimm DL, Stastny JF, Rimm EB, Ayer S, Frable WJ. Comparison of the costs of fine-needle aspiration and open surgical biopsy as methods for obtaining a pathologic diagnosis. *Cancer Cytopathol.* 1997;81(1):51-56.
426. Lannin DR, Silverman JF, Walker C, Pories WJ. Cost-Effectiveness of Fine Needle-Biopsy of the Breast. *Annals of surgery.* 1986;203(5):474-480.
427. Shetty MK, SpringerLink. Breast and Gynecological Cancers An Integrated Approach for Screening and Early Diagnosis in Developing Countries. In: New York, NY: Springer New York : Imprint: Springer,; 2013.
428. European reference organisation for quality assured breast screening and diagnostic services (EUREF). European guidelines for quality assurance in breast cancer screening and diagnosis. 2006; http://www.euref.org/european-Guidelines.
429. Mcculloch WS, Pitts W. A Logical Calculus of the Ideas Immanent in Nervous Activity (Reprinted from Bulletin of Mathematical Biophysics, Vol 5, Pg 115-133, 1943). *B Math Biol.* 1990;52(1-2):99-115.
430. Dybowski R, Gant V. *Clinical applications of artificial neural networks.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2001.
431. Sargent DJ. Comparison of artificial neural networks with other statistical approaches: results from medical data sets. *Cancer.* 2001;91(8 Suppl):1636-1642.
432. Bishop CM. *Neural networks for pattern recognition.* Oxford, New York: Clarendon Press; Oxford University Press; 1995.
433. Krogh A. What are artificial neural networks? *Nat Biotechnol.* 2008;26(2):195-197.
434. Tu JV. Advantages and disadvantages of using artificial neural networks versus logistic regression for predicting medical outcomes. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 1996;49(11):1225-1231.
435. Baxt WG. Application of artificial neural networks to clinical medicine. *Lancet.* 1995;346(8983):1135-1138.

436. Burke HB, Goodman PH, Rosen DB, et al. Artificial neural networks improve the accuracy of cancer survival prediction. *Cancer.* 1997;79(4):857-862.

437. Lisboa PJ, Taktak AFG. The use of artificial neural networks in decision support in cancer: A systematic review. *Neural Networks.* 2006;19(4):408-415.

438. Cruz JA, Wishart DS. Applications of machine learning in cancer prediction and prognosis. *Cancer Inform.* 2007;2:59-77.

439. Silva IND, Spatti DH, Andrade Flauzino R, Liboni LHB, Reis Alves SFd. Artificial neural networks : a practical course. In: Switzerland: Springer,; 2016: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-43162-8 MIT Access Only.

440. Rojas R. Neural networks : a systematic introduction. In: Berlin ; New York: Springer-Verlag,; 1996: SpringerLink http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-61068-4 MIT Access Only.

441. Plunkett K, Elman JL. *Exercises in rethinking innateness : a handbook for connectionist simulations.* Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press; 1997.

442. Hinton GE, Srivastava N, Krizhevsky A, Sutskever I, Salakhutdinov RR. *Improving neural networks by preventing co-adaptation of feature detectors.* 2012. arXiv:1207.0580.

443. Srivastava N, Hinton G, Krizhevsky A, Sutskever I, Salakhutdinov R. Dropout: A Simple Way to Prevent Neural Networks from Overfitting. *J Mach Learn Res.* 2014;15:1929-1958.

444. Wang Z, Gerstein M, Snyder M. RNA-Seq: a revolutionary tool for transcriptomics. *Nat Rev Genet.* 2009;10(1):57-63.

445. Meyerson M, Gabriel S, Getz G. Advances in understanding cancer genomes through second-generation sequencing. *Nat Rev Genet.* 2010;11(10):685-696.

446. Schena M, Shalon D, Davis RW, Brown PO. Quantitative Monitoring of Gene-Expression Patterns with a Complementary-DNA Microarray. *Science.* 1995;270(5235):467-470.

447. McLachlan GJ, Do KA, Ambroise C. *Analyzing microarray gene expression data.* Hoboken, N.J. ; [Great Britain]: Wiley-Interscience; 2004.

448. Ozsolak F, Milos PM. RNA sequencing: advances, challenges and opportunities. *Nat Rev Genet.* 2011;12(2):87-98.

449. Mortazavi A, Williams BA, Mccue K, Schaeffer L, Wold B. Mapping and quantifying mammalian transcriptomes by RNA-Seq. *Nat Methods.* 2008;5(7):621-628.

450. Conesa A, Madrigal P, Tarazona S, et al. A survey of best practices for RNA-seq data analysis. *Genome Biol.* 2016;17.

451. Sims D, Sudbery I, Ilott NE, Heger A, Ponting CP. Sequencing depth and coverage: key considerations in genomic analyses. *Nat Rev Genet.* 2014;15(2):121-132.

452. Saal LH, Troein C, Vallon-Christersson J, Gruvberger S, Borg A, Peterson C. BioArray Software Environment (BASE): a platform for comprehensive management and analysis of microarray data. *Genome Biol.* 2002;3(8).

453. Vallon-Christersson J, Nordborg N, Svensson M, Hakkinen J. BASE-2nd generation software for microarray data management and analysis. *Bmc Bioinformatics.* 2009;10.

454. Paquet ER, Hallett MT. Absolute assignment of breast cancer intrinsic molecular subtype. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2015;107(1):357.

455. Fredlund E, Staaf J, Rantala JK, Kallioniemi O, Borg A, Ringner M. The gene expression landscape of breast cancer is shaped by tumor protein p53 status and epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *Breast Cancer Res.* 2012;14(4):R113.

456. Bursac Z, Gauss CH, Williams DK, Hosmer DW. Purposeful selection of variables in logistic regression. *Source Code Biol Med.* 2008;3:17.

457. Bendel RB, Afifi AA. Comparison of Stopping Rules in Forward Stepwise Regression. *J Am Stat Assoc.* 1977;72(357):46-53.

458. Mickey RM, Greenland S. The Impact of Confounder Selection Criteria on Effect Estimation. *American Journal of Epidemiology.* 1989;129(1):125-137.

459. Hosmer DW, Lemeshow S, Sturdivant RX. *Applied logistic regression.* 3rd ed. ed. Hoboken: Wiley; 2013.

460. Lippmann RP, Shahian DM. Coronary artery bypass risk prediction using neural networks. *Ann Thorac Surg.* 1997;63(6):1635-1643.

461. Zlotnik A, Abraira V. A general-purpose nomogram generator for predictive logistic regression models. *The Stata Journal.* 2015;15(2):537-546.

462. Altman DG, Bland JM. Statistics Notes - Diagnostic-Tests-1 - Sensitivity and Specificity .3. *Brit Med J.* 1994;308(6943):1552-1552.

463. Zhou X-H, Obuchowski NA, McClish DK. *Statistical methods in diagnostic medicine.* New York, N.Y. ; [Great Britain]: Wiley-Interscience; 2002.

464. Altman DG, Bland JM. Diagnostic-Tests-2 - Predictive Values .4. *Brit Med J.* 1994;309(6947):102-102.

465. Lusted LB. Logical Analysis in Roentgen Diagnosis - Memorial Fund Lecture. *Radiology.* 1960;74(2):178-193.

466. Swets JA. Measuring the Accuracy of Diagnostic Systems. *Science.* 1988;240(4857):1285-1293.

467. Metz CE. Basic Principles of Roc Analysis. *Semin Nucl Med.* 1978;8(4):283-298.

468. Hanley JA, Mcneil BJ. The Meaning and Use of the Area under a Receiver Operating Characteristic (Roc) Curve. *Radiology.* 1982;143(1):29-36.

469. Lee M-LTe. *Risk assessment and evaluation of predictions.*

470. Van Calster B, Vickers AJ. Calibration of Risk Prediction Models: Impact on Decision-Analytic Performance. *Med Decis Making.* 2015;35(2):162-169.

471. Riley RD, Ensor J, Snell KIE, et al. External validation of clinical prediction models using big datasets from e-health records or IPD meta-analysis: opportunities and challenges. *Bmj-Brit Med J.* 2016;353.

472. Efron B, Tibshirani RJ. *An introduction to the bootstrap.* New York ; London: Chapman & Hall; 1993.

473. Steyerberg EW, Eijkemans MJC, Harrell FE, Habbema JDF. Prognostic modeling with logistic regression analysis: In search of a sensible strategy in small data sets. *Med Decis Making.* 2001;21(1):45-56.
474. Harrell FE. *Regression modeling strategies : with applications to linear models, logistic regression, and survival analysis.* New York ; London: Springer; 2001.
475. van Nijnatten TJA, Schipper RJ, Lobbes MBI, Nelemans PJ, Beets-Tan RGH, Smidt ML. The diagnostic performance of sentinel lymph node biopsy in pathologically confirmed node positive breast cancer patients after neoadjuvant systemic therapy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2015;41(10):1278-1287.
476. Armitage P, Colton T. *Encyclopedia of biostatistics.* 2nd ed. ed. Chichester: Wiley; 2005.
477. Glenberg AM, Andrzejewski ME. *Learning from data : an introduction to statistical reasoning.* 3rd ed. ed. London: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; 2008.
478. Useful Transformation. http://onlinepubs.trb.org/onlinepubs/nchrp/cd-22/manual/v2appendixb.pdf.
479. Little RJA. Regression with Missing Xs - a Review. *J Am Stat Assoc.* 1992;87(420):1227-1237.
480. Hothorn T, Bretz F, Westfall P. Simultaneous inference in general parametric models. *Biometrical J.* 2008;50(3):346-363.
481. Benjamini Y, Hochberg Y. Controlling the False Discovery Rate - a Practical and Powerful Approach to Multiple Testing. *J Roy Stat Soc B Met.* 1995;57(1):289-300.
482. Alosh M, Bretz F, Huque M. Advanced multiplicity adjustment methods in clinical trials. *Statistics in Medicine.* 2014;33(4):693-713.
483. Houssami N, Ciatto S, Turner RM, Cody HS, 3rd, Macaskill P. Preoperative ultrasound-guided needle biopsy of axillary nodes in invasive breast cancer: meta-analysis of its accuracy and utility in staging the axilla. *Annals of surgery.* 2011;254(2):243-251.
484. Houssami N, Turner RM. Staging the axilla in women with breast cancer: the utility of preoperative ultrasound-guided needle biopsy. *Cancer biology & medicine.* 2014;11(2):69-77.
485. Leenders MW, Broeders M, Croese C, et al. Ultrasound and fine needle aspiration cytology of axillary lymph nodes in breast cancer. To do or not to do? *Breast.* 2012;21(4):578-583.
486. Verheuvel NC, Voogd AC, Tjan-Heijnen VCG, Siesling S, Roumen RMH. Different outcome in node-positive breast cancer patients found by axillary ultrasound or sentinel node procedure. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2017.
487. Somasundar P, Gass J, Steinhoff M, et al. Role of ultrasound-guided axillary fine-needle aspiration in the management of invasive breast cancer. *American journal of surgery.* 2006;192(4):458-461.
488. Tucker NS, Cyr AE, Ademuyiwa FO, et al. Axillary Ultrasound Accurately Excludes Clinically Significant Lymph Node Disease in Patients With Early Stage Breast Cancer. *Annals of surgery.* 2016;264(6):1098-1102.

489. Nwaogu IY, Yan Y, Appleton CM, Cyr AE, Margenthaler JA. Predictors of false negative axillary ultrasound in breast cancer. *Journal of Surgical Research.* 2015;198(2):351-354.

490. Klar M, Foeldi M, Markert S, Gitsch G, Stickeler E, Watermann D. Good Prediction of the Likelihood for Sentinel Lymph Node Metastasis by Using the MSKCC Nomogram in a German Breast Cancer Population. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2009;16(5):1136-1142.

491. Qiu SQ, Zeng HC, Zhang F, et al. A nomogram to predict the probability of axillary lymph node metastasis in early breast cancer patients with positive axillary ultrasound. *Sci Rep.* 2016;6:21196.

492. Johnson S, Brown S, Porter G, et al. Staging primary breast cancer. Are there tumour pathological features that correlate with a false-negative axillary ultrasound? *Clinical Radiology.* 2011;66(6):497-499.

493. Zhang YN, Wang CJ, Xu Y, et al. Sensitivity, Specificity and Accuracy of Ultrasound in Diagnosis of Breast Cancer Metastasis to the Axillary Lymph Nodes in Chinese Patients. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology.* 2015;41(7):1835-1841.

494. Nicolau P, Gamero R, Rodriguez-Arana A, et al. Imaging and pathology features to predict axillary tumor load in breast cancer. *J Obstet Gynaecol Re.* 2018;44(2):331-336.

495. Rakha EA, Reis JS, Baehner F, et al. Breast cancer prognostic classification in the molecular era: the role of histological grade. *Breast Cancer Research.* 2010;12(4).

496. Boughey JC, Middleton LP, Harker L, et al. Utility of ultrasound and fine-needle aspiration biopsy of the axilla in the assessment of invasive lobular carcinoma of the breast. *American journal of surgery.* 2007;194(4):450-455.

497. Hackney L, Williams S, Bajwa S, Morley-Davies AJ, Kirby RM, Britton I. Influence of tumor histology on preoperative staging accuracy of breast metastases to the axilla. *The breast journal.* 2013;19(1):49-55.

498. Neal CH, Daly CP, Nees AV, Helvie MA. Can Preoperative Axillary US Help Exclude N2 and N3 Metastatic Breast Cancer? *Radiology.* 2010;257(2):335-341.

499. Cools-Lartigue J, Meterissian S. Accuracy of Axillary Ultrasound in the Diagnosis of Nodal Metastasis in Invasive Breast Cancer: A Review. *World journal of surgery.* 2012;36(1):46-54.

500. Choi JS, Kim MJ, Moon HJ, Kim EK, Yoon JH. False Negative Results of Preoperative Axillary Ultrasound in Patients with Invasive Breast Cancer: Correlations with Clinicopathologic Findings. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology.* 2012;38(11):1881-1886.

501. Fernandez AG, Fraile M, Gimenez N, et al. Use of Axillary Ultrasound, Ultrasound-Fine Needle Aspiration Biopsy and Magnetic Resonance Imaging in the Preoperative Triage of Breast Cancer Patients Considered for Sentinel Node Biopsy. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology.* 2011;37(1):16-22.

502. Shah AR, Glazebrook KN, Boughey JC, et al. Does BMI affect the accuracy of preoperative axillary ultrasound in breast cancer patients? *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(10):3278-3283.

503. Britton PD, Goud A, Godward S, et al. Use of ultrasound-guided axillary node core biopsy in staging of early breast cancer. *European radiology.* 2009;19(3):561-569.
504. Garcia-Ortega MJ, Benito MA, Vahamonde EF, Torres PR, Velasco AB, Paredes MM. Pretreatment axillary ultrasonography and core biopsy in patients with suspected breast cancer: diagnostic accuracy and impact on management. *European journal of radiology.* 2011;79(1):64-72.
505. Farrell TPJ, Adams NC, Stenson M, et al. The Z0011 Trial: Is this the end of axillary ultrasound in the pre-operative assessment of breast cancer patients? *European radiology.* 2015;25(9):2682-2687.
506. Liang Y, Chen XS, Zhan WW, et al. Can Clinically Node-Negative Breast Cancer Patients with Suspicious Axillary Lymph Nodes at Ultrasound But Negative Fine-Needle Aspiration Be Approached as Having Node-Negative Disease? *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2017;24(7):1874-1880.
507. Damera A, Evans AJ, Cornford EJ, et al. Diagnosis of axillary nodal metastases by ultrasound-guided core biopsy in primary operable breast cancer. *British journal of cancer.* 2003;89(7):1310-1313.
508. Abe H, Schmidt RA, Kulkarni K, Sennett CA, Mueller JS, Newstead GM. Axillary Lymph Nodes Suspicious for Breast Cancer Metastasis: Sampling with US-guided 14-Gauge Core-Needle Biopsy-Clinical Experience in 100 Patients. *Radiology.* 2009;250(1):41-49.
509. de Kanter AY, van Eijck CHJ, van Geel AN, et al. Multicentre study of ultrasonographically guided axillary node biopsy in patients with breast cancer. *British Journal of Surgery.* 1999;86(11):1459-1462.
510. Hinson JL, McGrath P, Moore A, et al. The critical role of axillary ultrasound and aspiration biopsy in the management of breast cancer patients with clinically negative axilla. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2008;15(1):250-255.
511. Gilissen F, Oostenbroek R, Storm R, Westenend P, Plaisier P. Prevention of futile sentinel node procedures in breast cancer: Ultrasonography of the axilla and fine-needle aspiration cytology are obligatory. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2008;34(5):497-500.
512. Swinson C, Ravichandran D, Nayagam M, Allen S. Ultrasound and fine needle aspiration cytology of the axilla in the pre-operative identification of axillary nodal involvement in breast cancer. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2009;35(11):1152-1157.
513. Bedrosian I, Bedi D, Kuerer HM, et al. Impact of clinicopathological factors on sensitivity of axillary ultrasonography in the detection of axillary nodal metastases in patients with breast cancer. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2003;10(9):1025-1030.
514. Hieken TJ, Trull BC, Boughey JC, et al. Preoperative axillary imaging with percutaneous lymph node biopsy is valuable in the contemporary management of patients with breast cancer. *Surgery.* 2013;154(4):831-838.
515. Boland MR, Prichard RS, Daskalova I, et al. Axillary nodal burden in primary breast cancer patients with positive pre-operative ultrasound guided fine needle aspiration cytology: Management in the era of ACOSOG Z011. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2015;41(4):559-565.

516. Ahmed M, Jozsa F, Baker R, Rubio IT, Benson J, Douek M. Meta-analysis of tumour burden in pre-operative axillary ultrasound positive and negative breast cancer patients (vol 166, pg 329, 2017). *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2017;166(2):337-337.
517. Pilewskie M, Jochelson M, Gooch JC, Patil S, Stempel M, Morrow M. Is Preoperative Axillary Imaging Beneficial in Identifying Clinically Node-Negative Patients Requiring Axillary Lymph Node Dissection? *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2016;222(2):138-145.
518. Pilewskie M, Mautner SK, Stempel M, Eaton A, Morrow M. Does a Positive Axillary Lymph Node Needle Biopsy Result Predict the Need for an Axillary Lymph Node Dissection in Clinically Node-Negative Breast Cancer Patients in the ACOSOG Z0011 Era? *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2016;23(4):1123-1128.
519. Kim T, Giuliano AE, Lyman GH. Lymphatic mapping and sentinel lymph node biopsy in early-stage breast carcinoma: a metaanalysis. *Cancer.* 2006;106(1):4-16.
520. Moorman AM, Bourez RLJH, de Leeuw DM, Kouwenhoven EA. Pre-Operative Ultrasonographic Evaluation of Axillary Lymph Nodes in Breast Cancer Patients: For Which Group Still of Additional Value and in Which Group Cause for Special Attention? *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology.* 2015;41(11):2842-2848.
521. Mayor S. NICE updates guidance on early and advanced breast cancer. *Brit Med J.* 2009;338.
522. Boughey JC, Ballman KV, Hunt KK, et al. Axillary Ultrasound After Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy and Its Impact on Sentinel Lymph Node Surgery: Results From the American College of Surgeons Oncology Group Z1071 Trial (Alliance). *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2015;33(30):3386-+.
523. Black D. Axillary Ultrasound: For All, for None, to Diagnose Positive Nodes, or to Support Avoiding Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy Altogether. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2017;24(1):64-69.
524. Lucci A, McCall LM, Beitsch PD, et al. Surgical complications associated with sentinel lymph node dissection (SLND) plus axillary lymph node dissection compared with SLND alone in the American College of Surgeons oncology Group trial Z0011. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2007;25(24):3657-3663.
525. Verbelen H, Gebruers N, Eeckhout FM, Verlinden K, Tjalma W. Shoulder and arm morbidity in sentinel node-negative breast cancer patients: a systematic review. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2014;144(1):21-31.
526. Fleissig A, Fallowfield LJ, Langridge CI, et al. Post-operative arm morbidity and quality of life. Results of the ALMANAC randomised trial comparing sentinel node biopsy with standard axillary treatment in the management of patients with early breast cancer. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2006;95(3):279-293.
527. Mols F, Vingerhoets AJJM, Coebergh JW, van de Poll-Franse LV. Quality of life among long-term breast cancer survivors: A systematic review. *European journal of cancer.* 2005;41(17):2613-2619.
528. Ashikaga T, Krag DN, Land SR, et al. Morbidity Results From the NSABP B-32 Trial Comparing Sentinel Lymph Node Dissection Versus Axillary Dissection. *Journal of Surgical Oncology.* 2010;102(2):111-118.

529. Crane-Okada R, Wascher RA, Elashoff D, Giuliano AE. Long-term morbidity of sentinel node biopsy versus complete axillary dissection for unilateral breast cancer. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2008;15(7):1996-2005.
530. Schulze T, Mucke R, Markwardt J, Schlag PM, Bembenek A. Long-term morbidity of patients with early breast cancer after sentinel lymph node biopsy compared to axillary lymph node dissection. *Journal of Surgical Oncology.* 2006;93(2):109-119.
531. Kootstra JJ, Dijkstra PU, Rietman H, et al. A longitudinal study of shoulder and arm morbidity in breast cancer survivors 7 years after sentinel lymph node biopsy or axillary lymph node dissection. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2013;139(1):125-134.
532. Paskett ED, Dean JA, Oliveri JM, Harrop JP. Cancer-Related Lymphedema Risk Factors, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Impact: A Review. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2012;30(30):3726-3733.
533. Rietman JS, Geertzen JHB, de Vries J. Short-term morbidity of the upper limb after sentinel lymph node biopsy or axillary lymph node dissection for stage I or II breast carcinoma - Author reply. *Cancer.* 2004;101(10):2368-2369.
534. Langer I, Guller U, Berclaz G, et al. Morbidity of sentinel lymph node biopsy (SLN) alone versus SLN and completion axillary lymph node dissection after breast cancer surgery - A prospective Swiss multicenter study on 659 patients. *Annals of surgery.* 2007;245(3):452-461.
535. Hsu T, Ennis M, Hood N, Graham M, Goodwin PJ. Quality of Life in Long-Term Breast Cancer Survivors. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2013;31(28):3540-3548.
536. Mehnert A, Berg P, Henrich G, Herschbach P. Fear of cancer progression and cancer-related intrusive cognitions in breast cancer survivors. *Psycho-Oncology.* 2009;18(12):1273-1280.
537. Simard S, Savard J, Ivers H. Fear of cancer recurrence: specific profiles and nature of intrusive thoughts. *J Cancer Surviv.* 2010;4(4):361-371.
538. Engel J, Kerr J, Schlesinger-Raab A, Sauer H, Holzel D. Axilla surgery severely affects quality of life: results of a 5-year prospective study in breast cancer patients (vol 79, pg 47, 2003). *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2003;80(2):233-233.
539. Belmonte R, Garin O, Segura M, Pont A, Escalada F, Ferrer M. Quality-of-Life Impact of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy Versus Axillary Lymph Node Dissection in Breast Cancer Patients. *Value Health.* 2012;15(6):907-915.
540. Peintinger F, Reitsamer R, Stranzl H, Ralph G. Comparison of quality of life and arm complaints after axillary lymph node dissection vs sentinel lymph node biopsy in breast cancer patients. *British journal of cancer.* 2003;89(4):648-652.
541. Kootstra JJ, Hoekstra-Weebers JE, Rietman JS, et al. Quality of Life after sentinel lymph node biopsy or axillary lymph node dissection in stage I/II breast cancer patients: a prospective longitudinal study. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2008;15:29-29.
542. Nathanson SD, Shah R, Rosso K. Sentinel lymph node metastases in cancer: causes, detection and their role in disease progression. *Semin Cell Dev Biol.* 2015;38:106-116.

543. Kroigard AB, Larsen MJ, Brasch-Andersen C, et al. Genomic Analyses of Breast Cancer Progression Reveal Distinct Routes of Metastasis Emergence. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:43813.
544. Mustafa IA, Cole B, Wanebo HJ, Bland KI, Chang HR. The impact of histopathology on nodal metastases in minimal breast cancer. *Archives of surgery.* 1997;132(4):384-390.
545. Velanovich V, Szymanski W. Lymph node metastasis in breast cancer: Common prognostic markers lack predictive value. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 1998;5(7):613-619.
546. Cady B, Stone MD, Schuler JG, Thakur R, Wanner MA, Lavin PT. The new era in breast cancer. Invasion, size, and nodal involvement dramatically decreasing as a result of mammographic screening. *Archives of surgery.* 1996;131(3):301-308.
547. Silverstein MJ, Gierson ED, Waisman JR, Senofsky GM, Colburn WJ, Gamagami P. Axillary Lymph-Node Dissection for T1a Breast-Carcinoma. *Cancer.* 1994;73(3):664-667.
548. Lee B, Lim AK, Krell J, et al. The Efficacy of Axillary Ultrasound in the Detection of Nodal Metastasis in Breast Cancer. *Am J Roentgenol.* 2013;200(3):W314-W320.
549. Hyun SJ, Kim EK, Yoon JH, Moon HJ, Kim MJ. Adding MRI to ultrasound and ultrasound-guided fine-needle aspiration reduces the false-negative rate of axillary lymph node metastasis diagnosis in breast cancer patients. *Clinical Radiology.* 2015;70(7):716-722.
550. Valente SA, Levine GM, Silverstein MJ, et al. Accuracy of Predicting Axillary Lymph Node Positivity by Physical Examination, Mammography, Ultrasonography, and Magnetic Resonance Imaging. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2012;19(6):1825-1830.
551. Comen EA, Norton L, Massague J. Breast cancer tumor size, nodal status, and prognosis: biology trumps anatomy. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2011;29(19):2610-2612.
552. Agresti R, Martelli G, Sandri M, et al. Axillary Lymph Node Dissection Versus No Dissection in Patients With T1N0 Breast Cancer. *Cancer.* 2014;120(6):885-893.
553. Carmichael AR, Aparanji K, Nightingale P, Boparai R, Stonelake PS. A clinicopathological scoring system to select breast cancer patients for sentinel node biopsy. *Ejso-Eur J Surg Onc.* 2006;32(10):1170-1174.
554. West M, Blanchette C, Dressman H, et al. Predicting the clinical status of human breast cancer by using gene expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2001;98(20):11462-11467.
555. Shriver CD, Hueman MT, Ellsworth RE. Molecular signatures of lymph node status by intrinsic subtype: gene expression analysis of primary breast tumors from patients with and without metastatic lymph nodes. *Journal of experimental & clinical cancer research : CR.* 2014;33:116.
556. Huang E, Cheng SH, Dressman H, et al. Gene expression predictors of breast cancer outcomes. *Lancet.* 2003;361(9369):1590-1596.

557. Smeets A, Daemen A, Vanden Bempt I, et al. Prediction of lymph node involvement in breast cancer from primary tumor tissue using gene expression profiling and miRNAs. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2011;129(3):767-776.
558. Tarabichi M, Saiselet M, Trésallet C, et al. Revisiting the transcriptional analysis of primary tumours and associated nodal metastases with enhanced biological and statistical controls: application to thyroid cancer. *British journal of cancer.* 2015;112(10):1665-1674.
559. Nakauchi C, Naoi Y, Shimazu K, et al. Development of a prediction model for lymph node metastasis in luminal A subtype breast cancer: the possibility to omit sentinel lymph node biopsy. *Cancer Lett.* 2014;353(1):52-58.
560. Florkowski CM. Sensitivity, specificity, receiver-operating characteristic (ROC) curves and likelihood ratios: communicating the performance of diagnostic tests. *Clin Biochem Rev.* 2008;29 Suppl 1:S83-87.
561. Dengel LT, Van Zee KJ, King TA, et al. Axillary dissection can be avoided in the majority of clinically node-negative patients undergoing breast-conserving therapy. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2014;21(1):22-27.
562. Giuliano AE, Ballman K, McCall L, et al. Locoregional Recurrence After Sentinel Lymph Node Dissection With or Without Axillary Dissection in Patients With Sentinel Lymph Node Metastases: Long-term Follow-up From the American College of Surgeons Oncology Group (Alliance) ACOSOG Z0011 Randomized Trial. *Annals of surgery.* 2016;264(3):413-420.
563. Poodt IGM, Spronk PER, Vugts G, et al. Trends on Axillary Surgery in Nondistant Metastatic Breast Cancer Patients Treated Between 2011 and 2015: A Dutch Population-based Study in the ACOSOG-Z0011 and AMAROS Era. *Annals of surgery.* 2017.
564. Yi M, Giordano SH, Meric-Bernstam F, et al. Trends in and outcomes from sentinel lymph node biopsy (SLNB) alone vs. SLNB with axillary lymph node dissection for node-positive breast cancer patients: experience from the SEER database. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2010;17 Suppl 3:343-351.
565. Robertson JFR, Herrod PJJ, Matthew J, Kilburn LS, Coles CE, Bradbury I. Treatment of the axilla in patients with primary breast cancer and low burden axillary disease: Limitations of the evidence from randomised controlled trials. *Crit Rev Oncol Hemat.* 2017;110:74-80.
566. McGale P, Taylor C, Correa C, et al. Effect of radiotherapy after mastectomy and axillary surgery on 10-year recurrence and 20-year breast cancer mortality: meta-analysis of individual patient data for 8135 women in 22 randomised trials. *Lancet.* 2014;383(9935):2127-2135.
567. Recht A, Comen EA, Fine RE, et al. Postmastectomy Radiotherapy: An American Society of Clinical Oncology, American Society for Radiation Oncology, and Society of Surgical Oncology Focused Guideline Update. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2016;34(36).
568. Chu KU, Turner RR, Hansen NM, Brennan MB, Bilchik A, Giuliano AE. Do all patients with sentinel node metastasis from breast carcinoma need complete axillary node dissection? *Annals of surgery.* 1999;229(4):536-541.

569. Chue KM, Yong WS, Thike AA, et al. Predicting the likelihood of additional lymph node metastasis in sentinel lymph node positive breast cancer: validation of the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Centre (MSKCC) nomogram. *Journal of clinical pathology.* 2014;67(2):112-119.
570. van den Hoven I, Kuijt G, Roumen R, Voogd A, Steyerberg EW, Vergouwe Y. A head to head comparison of nine tools predicting non-sentinel lymph node status in sentinel node positive breast cancer women. *J Surg Oncol.* 2015;112(2):133-138.
571. Dingemans SA, de Rooij PD, van der Vuurst de Vries RM, Budel LM, Contant CM, van der Pool AE. Validation of Six Nomograms for Predicting Non-sentinel Lymph Node Metastases in a Dutch Breast Cancer Population. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2016;23(2):477-481.
572. Degnim AC, Reynolds C, Pantvaidya G, et al. Nonsentinel node metastasis in breast cancer patients: assessment of an existing and a new predictive nomogram. *American journal of surgery.* 2005;190(4):543-550.
573. Gur AS, Unal B, Johnson R, et al. Predictive Probability of Four Different Breast Cancer Nomograms for Nonsentinel Axillary Lymph Node Metastasis in Positive Sentinel Node Biopsy. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2009;208(2):229-235.
574. Specht MC, Kattan MW, Gonen M, Fey J, Van Zee KJ. Predicting nonsentinel node status after positive sentinel lymph biopsy for breast cancer: Clinicians versus nomogram. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2005;12(8):654-659.
575. Smidt ML, Strobbe LJA, Groenewoud HMM, Wilt GJD, Van Zee KJ, Wobbes T. Can surgical oncologists reliably predict the likelihood for non-SLN metastases in breast cancer patients? *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2007;14(2):615-620.
576. Chagpar AB, Scoggins CR, Martin RCG, et al. Predicting patients at low probability of requiring postmastectomy radiation therapy. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 2007;14(2):670-677.
577. Meretoja T, Leidenius M. A predictive tool to estimate the risk of axillary metastases in breast cancer patients with negative axillary ultrasound. *European Journal of Cancer.* 2014;50:S125.
578. van la Parra RF, Peer PG, Ernst MF, Bosscha K. Meta-analysis of predictive factors for non-sentinel lymph node metastases in breast cancer patients with a positive SLN. *European journal of surgical oncology : the journal of the European Society of Surgical Oncology and the British Association of Surgical Oncology.* 2011;37(4):290-299.
579. Rivadeneira DE. Predictive factors associated with axillary lymph node metastases in T1a and T1b breast carcinomas: Analysis in more than 900 patients - Reply. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons.* 2000;191(1):8-8.
580. Jackson JS, Olivotto IA, Wai MDE, Grau C, Mates D, Ragaz J. A decision analysis of the effect of avoiding axillary lymph node dissection in low risk women with invasive breast carcinoma. *Cancer.* 2000;88(8):1852-1862.
581. Maibenco DC, Weiss LK, Pawlish KS, Severson RK. Axillary lymph node metastases associated with small invasive breast carcinomas. *Cancer.* 1999;85(7):1530-1536.

582. Port ER, Tan LK, Borgen PI, Van Zee KJ. Incidence of axillary lymph node metastases in T1a and T1b breast carcinoma. *Annals of surgical oncology.* 1998;5(1):23-27.

583. Voogd AC, Coebergh JWW, van Driel OJR, et al. The risk of nodal metastases in breast cancer patients with clinically negative lymph nodes: a population-based analysis. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2000;62(1):63-69.

584. Mittra I, Macrae KD. A Metaanalysis of Reported Correlations between Prognostic Factors in Breast-Cancer - Does Axillary Lymph-Node Metastasis Represent Biology or Chronology. *European journal of cancer.* 1991;27(12):1574-1583.

585. Hernandez-Aya LF, Chavez-Macgregor M, Lei X, et al. Nodal status and clinical outcomes in a large cohort of patients with triple-negative breast cancer. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2011;29(19):2628-2634.

586. Dent R, Trudeau M, Pritchard KI, et al. Triple-negative breast cancer: clinical features and patterns of recurrence. *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American Association for Cancer Research.* 2007;13(15 Pt 1):4429-4434.

587. Foulkes WD, Grainge MJ, Rakha EA, Green AR, Ellis IO. Tumor size is an unreliable predictor of prognosis in basal-like breast cancers and does not correlate closely with lymph node status. *Breast cancer research and treatment.* 2009;117(1):199-204.

588. Wo JY, Chen K, Neville BA, Lin NU, Punglia RS. Effect of Very Small Tumor Size on Cancer-Specific Mortality in Node-Positive Breast Cancer. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2011;29(19):2619-2627.

589. Langley RR, Fidler IJ. The seed and soil hypothesis revisited-The role of tumor-stroma interactions in metastasis to different organs. *International Journal of Cancer.* 2011;128(11):2527-2535.

590. Perreard L, Fan C, Quackenbush JF, et al. Classification and risk stratification of invasive breast carcinomas using a real-time quantitative RT-PCR assay. *Breast Cancer Res.* 2006;8(2):R23.

591. Wirapati P, Sotiriou C, Kunkel S, et al. Meta-analysis of gene expression profiles in breast cancer: toward a unified understanding of breast cancer subtyping and prognosis signatures. *Breast Cancer Res.* 2008;10(4):R65.

592. Gingras I, Desmedt C, Ignatiadis M, Sotiriou C. CCR 20th Anniversary Commentary: Gene-Expression Signature in Breast Cancer--Where Did It Start and Where Are We Now? *Clinical cancer research : an official journal of the American Association for Cancer Research.* 2015;21(21):4743-4746.

593. Gatza ML, Silva GO, Parker JS, Fan C, Perou CM. An integrated genomics approach identifies drivers of proliferation in luminal-subtype human breast cancer. *Nat Genet.* 2014;46(10):1051-1059.

594. Desmedt C, Haibe-Kains B, Wirapati P, et al. Biological processes associated with breast cancer clinical outcome depend on the molecular subtypes. *Clinical Cancer Research.* 2008;14(16):5158-5165.

595. Cardoso F, van't Veer LJ, Bogaerts J, et al. 70-Gene Signature as an Aid to Treatment Decisions in Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2016;375(8):717-729.

596. Krop I, Ismaila N, Andre F, et al. Use of Biomarkers to Guide Decisions on Adjuvant Systemic Therapy for Women With Early-Stage Invasive Breast Cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology Clinical Practice Guideline Focused Update. *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology.* 2017;35(24):2838-2847.

597. Lambert AW, Pattabiraman DR, Weinberg RA. Emerging Biological Principles of Metastasis. *Cell.* 2017;168(4):670-691.

598. Pereira ER, Jones D, Jung K, Padera TP. The lymph node microenvironment and its role in the progression of metastatic cancer. *Semin Cell Dev Biol.* 2015;38:98-105.

599. Ji RC. Hypoxia and lymphangiogenesis in tumor microenvironment and metastasis. *Cancer Letters.* 2014;346(1):6-16.

600. Podgrabinska S, Skobe M. Role of lymphatic vasculature in regional and distant metastases. *Microvasc Res.* 2014;95:46-52.

601. Ji RC. Lymph Nodes and Cancer Metastasis: New Perspectives on the Role of Intranodal Lymphatic Sinuses. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2016;18(1).

602. Naidoo K, Pinder SE. Micro- and macro-metastasis in the axillary lymph node: A review. *Surg-J R Coll Surg E.* 2017;15(2):76-82.

603. Vishwakarma Ae, Karp JMe. *Biology and Engineering of Stem Cell Niches.*

604. Rautiainen S, Masarwah A, Sudah M, et al. Axillary Lymph Node Biopsy in Newly Diagnosed Invasive Breast Cancer: Comparative Accuracy of Fine-Needle Aspiration Biopsy versus Core-Needle Biopsy. *Radiology.* 2013;269(1):54-60.

605. Lowes S, Leaver A, Cox K, Satchithananda K, Cosgrove D, Lim A. Evolving imaging techniques for staging axillary lymph nodes in breast cancer. *Clin Radiol.* 2018;73(4):396-409.

606. Suvi R, Mazen S, Sarianna J, Reijo S, Ritva V, Anna S. Contrast-enhanced ultrasound -guided axillary lymph node core biopsy: Diagnostic accuracy in preoperative staging of invasive breast cancer. *European journal of radiology.* 2015;84(11):2130-2136.

607. An YS, Lee DH, Yoon JK, et al. Diagnostic performance of F-18-FDG PET/CT, ultrasonography and MRI Detection of axillary lymph node metastasis in breast cancer patients. *Nuklearmed-Nucl Med.* 2014;53(3):89-94.

608. Chmielewski A, Dufort P, Scaranelo AM. A Computerized System to Assess Axillary Lymph Node Malignancy from Sonographic Images. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology.* 2015;41(10):2690-2699.

Printed by Media-Tryck, Lund 2018 NORDIC SWAN ECOLABEL 3041 0903

Today, the majority of patients newly diagnosed with breast cancer present with low-risk tumors and excellent overall prognosis. With earlier detection, the overall node-positive rate in primary breast cancer has dropped to 15-30%. Thus, for most patients with breast cancer, the routine surgical nodal staging by sentinel lymph node biopsy has no therapeutic benefit. To improve treatment for those with breast cancer, a better understanding of tumor biology related to metastasis is urgently needed. This knowledge, along with the incorporation of axillary imaging technologies and prediction tools, could facilitate a more tailored approach to axillary management.

This thesis presents novel nomograms to estimate disease-free axilla, limited axillary nodal metastasis and heavy-burden metastatic disease alongside prediction models based on machine learning techniques, including those from artificial neural networks. Finally, the clinical utility of the prediction tools to estimate nodal metastatic burden is discussed in the context of current evidence on axillary treatment.

Looket Dihge M.D.

LUND UNIVERSITY

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

Department of Clinical Sciences Lund

Lund University, Faculty of Medicine
Doctoral Dissertation Series 2018:42
ISBN 978-91-7619-609-0
ISSN 1652-8220